



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

SCHOOL CLASSICS

CAESAR AND POMPEY
IN GREECE

ATHERTON

CINN & COMPANY

duc T 1000.170.899



Harvard College Library

FROM

Edward H. Atherton

.....

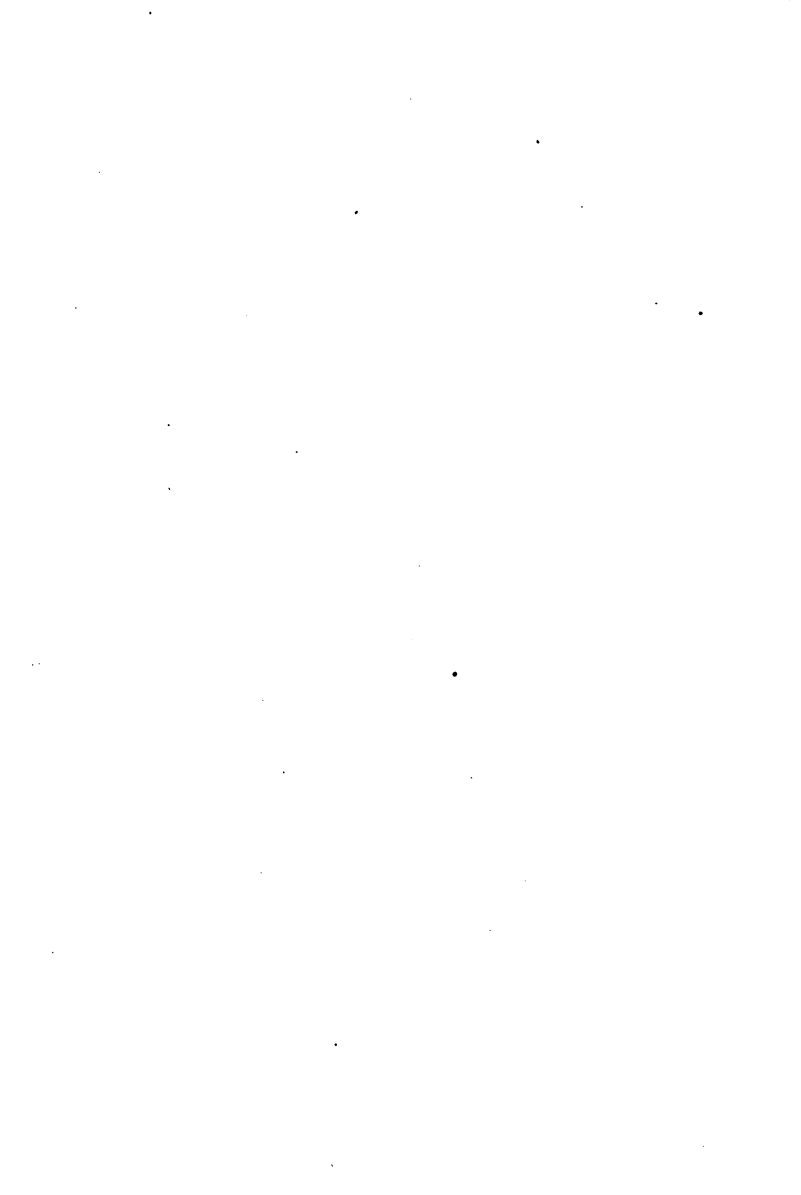
.....

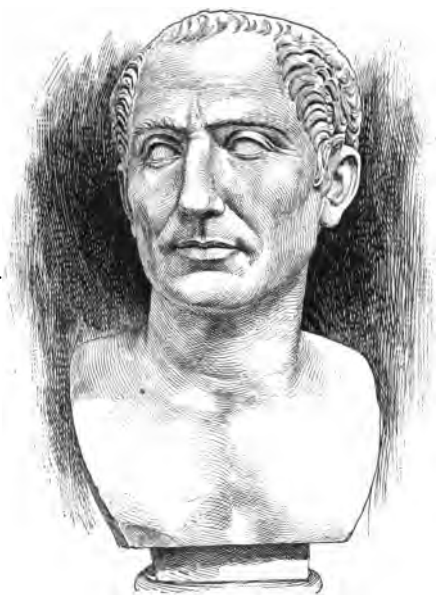
.....



3 2044 097 079 198







CAESAR.

SCHOOL CLASSICS

EDITED UNDER THE SUPERVISION OF

JOHN TETLOW

CAESAR AND POMPEY
IN
GREECE

SELECTIONS FROM CAESAR'S CIVIL WAR
BOOK III

BY

E. H. ATHERTON

*Illae autem, paribus quas fulgere cernis in armis,
Concordes animae nunc et dum nocte premuntur,
Heu ! quantum inter se bellum, si lumina vitae
Attigerint, quantas acies stragemque ciebunt !*

VERGIL'S *ÆNEID* VI. 826.

BOSTON, U.S.A.

GINN & COMPANY, PUBLISHERS

The Athenæum Press

1899

Educ T

1000.170.349

✓



Edward H. Atherton,

COPYRIGHT, 1899, BY
EDWARD H. ATHERTON

ALL RIGHTS RESERVED

P R E F A C E.



It has long seemed to the editor that the *Civil War* did not have its due share of attention in the programs of our preparatory schools. It is, therefore, in the hope that it, or the most interesting part of it, may become more familiar to school-boys and school-girls that this little volume makes its appearance. This is its only excuse ; for it contains no new discoveries, although possibly some of the explanations may be different from all others. Be that as it may, the aim throughout has been to make the difficult points easy and to smooth the road for the beginner as far as it can be done without impairing his progress. To accomplish this purpose references to persons and places have been explained and plans of battle grounds have been prepared, that all may be as clear as possible to him. A moderate number of grammatical references have been given, partly for the clearer understanding of the text, partly that the grammar may not be too much neglected. It is earnestly hoped that the notes will also help the pupil in the study of English as well as of Latin ; to that end suggestions have been

made here and there, showing in each case at least one good way, if not the best, of rendering the expression into idiomatic English, and making it clear that a literal version is often not good English at all. If only some good come of the notes in this direction, this volume will not have appeared in vain.

To aid in the study of *terminations* a table is given containing some of the more common and most important. So far as I have observed, this feature is entirely new. Under each termination is placed a list of words taken from the text to illustrate its force as simply as possible. As continual repetition is necessary to fix the force of terminations, it seemed that a list, containing neither too many endings nor too many illustrations, would prove to be of use to both teacher and taught.

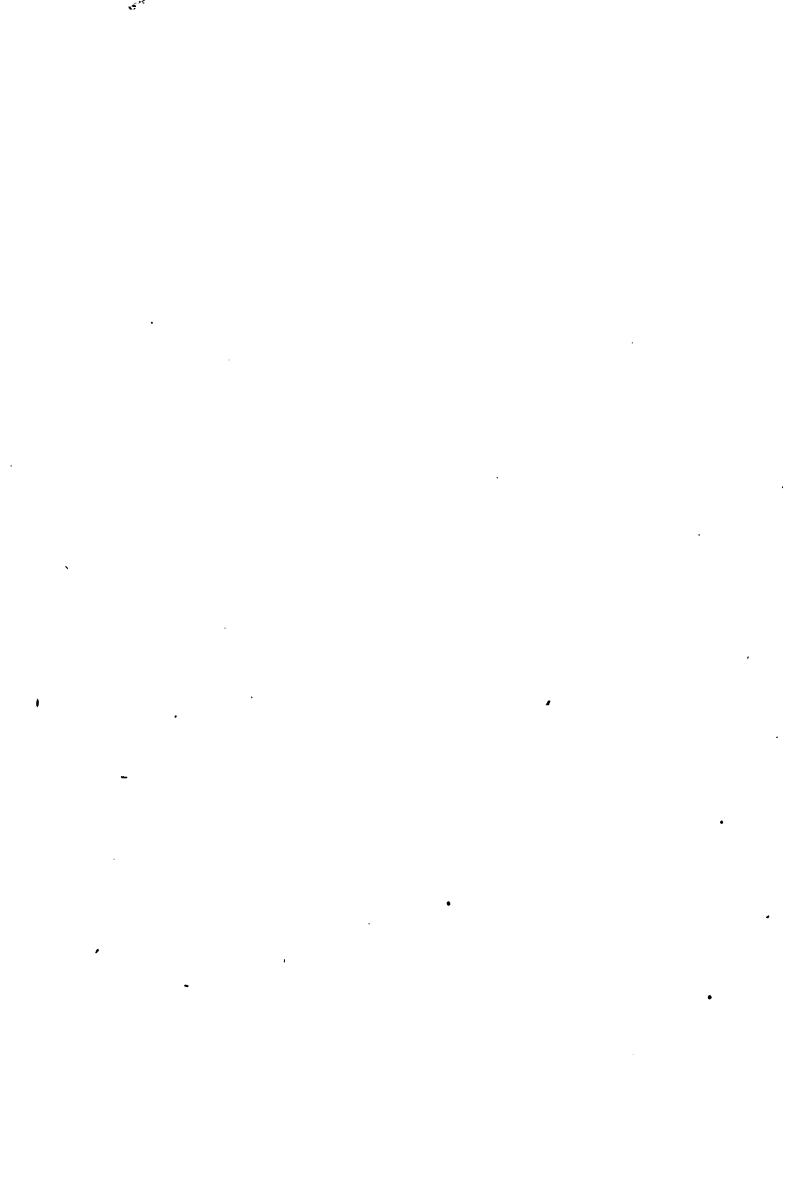
As the whole of the third book of the *Civil War* seemed too long for the compass of this volume, only such parts of it were selected as deal directly with the campaign between Caesar and Pompey in Greece, ending with the battle of Pharsalia. The aim has been to make the narrative continuous and smooth. In only one or two cases was it found necessary to make even a slight change or addition. The text used is mainly that of *Bernardus Dinter*, published by Teubner, though a few changes of spelling and punctuation have been made.

Other editions of the *Civil War* have been consulted continually, and information thus gained has been used

freely. Especially do I feel indebted to the excellent editions of Charles E. Moberly, M.A., of Rugby, and of B. Perrin, Ph.D., of Yale University. For the vocabulary and numerous suggestions I am indebted to my wife, Caroline S. Atherton, whose scholarship and previous experience have made her aid of great value. I also feel deeply grateful to Mr. John Tetlow, editor-in-chief of the series, for his many valuable criticisms and suggestions.

EDWARD H. ATHERTON.

Boston, Aug. 1, 1899.



CONTENTS.



	PAGE
INTRODUCTION	ix
TEXT	I
NOTES	51
INDEX TO NOTES	109
WORD-GROUPS	111
SUFFIXES	125
PREFIXES	130
VOCABULARY	131



INTRODUCTION.



THE long struggle between Caesar and Pompey for the supremacy of the Roman world, a struggle that began with intrigues and plots and culminated in the battle of Pharsalia,¹ forms one of the most interesting and instructive chapters of the history of Rome under the Republic. If this battle, which made Caesar master of the whole Roman world, had been won by Pompey, no one can tell — we can only conjecture^x — what the result would have been to Rome and to the world at large. It was a contest between aristocracy and all it stands for on one side and democracy and its rights on the other. A brief study of the careers and aspirations of the leaders will put us in a better position to understand how important this struggle was to the common people.

Caius Julius Caesar was born July 12, 100 B.C. He was one of the greatest men of antiquity, being gifted with a wonderful combination of powers; he was an eloquent orator and writer even among the ancients, a great general, a far-seeing statesman, an astute lawgiver, and

¹ So called from Pharsalia, the district of Thessaly in which the battle was fought; it is also called the battle of Pharsalus, the town in Pharsalia near which the battle took place.

a fine mathematician. His powers in every department were marvellous. At an early age he identified himself with the popular party, being influenced in so doing by the fact that Marius, the people's leader, was his uncle by marriage; the harsh treatment he received from Sulla, the leader of the aristocracy, also led him to favor the people. At the age of 17 he married Cornelia, daughter of Lucius Cinna, the most prominent leader in the Marian party. After the defeat of Marius, Sulla ordered Caesar to put away his wife, but he refused to do so and was compelled to flee, with the loss of all he had. He was finally pardoned by Sulla, who warned the aristocracy with the remark that there were "many Mariuses in that boy." Not being safe at home, he joined the army in Asia Minor, but on the death of Sulla in 78 B.C. he returned to Rome, and made it his fixed purpose to win the favor of the people. He had no great fortune, but was very liberal with the people, even running into debt for the purpose of gratifying them. In 68 B.C. he held the office of *quaestor*, and in 65 B.C. that of *aedile*. It was customary for the *aediles* to expend immense sums of money in celebrating the public games and festivals, in order to win the votes of the people. Caesar took advantage of this fact and showed great prodigality. He was *Pontifex Maximus* in 63 B.C., and *praetor* the year following; and in 60 B.C. he was elected *consul*. It was at this time that he formed with Pompey and Crassus the First Triumvirate, a powerful combination of the three leading men of Rome to manage the government in their own way and for their own benefit. We shall soon see that

Caesar was the most powerful and cunning of the three ; but to understand how it became possible for Pompey to join with him in this union, it is necessary to trace the course of Pompey's life, both private and public, up to this point.

Cnaeus Pompeius Magnus was born Sept. 30, 106 B.C., and was consequently about six years older than Caesar. He belonged to the aristocracy, and early devoted himself to furthering its interests. When Sulla, the partisan of the aristocracy, returned to Rome after restoring Ariobarzanes to the throne of Cappadocia, Pompey marched to help him and became one of his most distinguished generals in his quarrel with Marius. The surname *Magnus* was conferred upon him by Sulla in consequence of his victories over the Marian party in Africa. He was allowed (illegally) to enter Rome in triumph in 81 B.C. After the death of Sulla he tried to prevent the consul Lepidus from repealing Sulla's laws. For five years he was proconsul in Spain, then he returned to Rome and became consul with Marcus Crassus in 70 B.C. The aristocratic party had long feared and envied him, so at this time he broke away from it and tried to gain the favor of the people by restoring the powers of their tribunes, which Sulla had restricted. In this measure Caesar supported him, not only because he believed in it, but also because he saw that Pompey was weakening his own hold upon the aristocracy, and could all the more easily be overthrown when the proper moment should arrive.

The eastern part of the Mediterranean had long been infested with bands of pirates, who made navigation

unsafe, and even carried on their depredations on the western coasts of Italy. Consequently, in 67 B.C. Aulus Gabinius, the tribune, proposed a bill to give Pompey the entire control of the war against the pirates. It was passed, and Pompey cleared the seas in three months. In 66 B.C. he received full command of the Roman army in the wars against Mithridates, king of Pontus, and easily defeated him. After bringing Tigranes, king of Armenia, to terms, making a Roman province out of Syria, and capturing Jerusalem, he returned to Rome in 62 B.C. He now had such influence that people feared he would try to seize the supreme power, but on arriving at Brundisium he disbanded his armies and thus allayed apprehension. He celebrated his third triumph 60 B.C. As the senate would not support his measures in regard to the affairs of Asia, he was quite ready to enter into the alliance with Caesar ; to make this all the more binding Caesar gave him his daughter Julia in marriage. Crassus, the third member of the Triumvirate, was the richest man in Rome, but was by no means equal in cunning to his two colleagues. In forming the alliance Caesar wished to increase his power, Pompey wished to keep the power he had, and Crassus wished to gain more wealth. Caesar was now consul (60 B.C.), and proceeded to make himself still more popular than before, although Pompey and Crassus thought he was promoting their interests. On motion of the tribune Vatinius it was voted by the people that after his consulship Caesar should receive Gallia Cisalpina and Illyricum as his province, and that he should have three legions. The senate soon added to

this Gallia Transalpina and another legion. He was to retain these for five years. Caesar saw that sometime there was to be a struggle between himself and Pompey for the supremacy, and he wanted an army on which he could rely implicitly. The control of these provinces with four legions gave him just the chance he wanted. He could train his army and at the same time get great booty. While he was gaining power in Gaul, Pompey was losing power at Rome. In 55 B.C., by agreement of the triumvirs, Pompey and Crassus were consuls for the second time, and Caesar was to keep his power in Gaul five years longer, till December, 49 B.C. Pompey received for provinces the two Spains, but remained himself near Rome, leaving their government to his lieutenants, as he wished to be where he could act in case of need. Crassus received Syria, where he was defeated and slain by the Parthians in 53 B.C.

In the meanwhile Caesar had conquered Gaul, entered Britain, and won great renown and power for himself. This made Pompey jealous, and as the death of Julia in 54 B.C. broke the only tie that still bound him to Caesar, it now became the aim of the former to weaken and overthrow the latter. As the surest way to accomplish this, Pompey again joined the aristocratic party, whose chief desire was to deprive Caesar of his power. Two old laws that had long been null were reënacted: one forbade any one to be candidate for any public office while absent from the city, and the other made it illegal for any one to receive a province within five years after holding a public office. Caesar found fault with the

former law, as he intended to stand for consul again as soon as the legal term of ten years should have elapsed since his previous consulship. It was already clear that if Caesar should appear in Rome as a private individual he would lose his life, but as consul-elect he would be safe. It was proposed in the senate that Caesar be required to lay down his command in Gaul more than a year before his term of five years was ended ; but this was unreasonable, and was consequently vetoed by the tribune Curio, whom Caesar had already won over by immense bribes. Still Caesar wrote a letter to the senate, in which he declared he was ready to lay down his command if Pompey would lay down his. The senate was with difficulty induced to listen to this letter, and almost immediately after its reading voted that its author should lay down his arms by a certain day or he would be considered a public enemy. Money was voted, troops were raised, and Pompey was made general of the forces in and near the city. The tribunes Antonius and Cassius, who had favored Caesar, fled to him for protection. Pompey, counting on his great reputation as a general, had no doubts as to the result of a war if Caesar should dare to engage in one. Caesar, who was at this time in northern Italy, did not hesitate, but with a small force started for Rome. Many cities welcomed him on the way and his army increased. Pompey found himself compelled to leave Rome and retreat to Brundisium, and when Caesar appeared before that place and laid siege to it, he crossed over into Greece. Caesar had no ships and could not follow him at once, so he returned to Rome. Thus in the

three winter months he had made himself master of all Italy.

The summer of 49 B.C. Caesar spent in subduing the Spanish provinces and Marseilles, after which he returned again to Rome. While away he had been appointed dictator, and this office he assumed on his return, to hold the consular elections and pass some laws for the relief of debtors and the restoration of exiles.

It is at this point that the following selections take up the narrative, which they carry on to the death of Pompey and Caesar's arrival in Egypt. Every school-boy knows how Caesar returned thence master of the Roman world ; how he governed with moderation ; how he instituted many reforms, among them that of the calendar ; and how he was finally assassinated, to the loss of the whole Roman world.



POMPEY.

CAESAR AND POMPEY IN GREECE.



Caesar is elected consul and crosses with his army into Greece.

1. Dictatore habente comitia Caesare consules creantur Iulius Caesar et P. Servilius : is enim erat annus quo per leges ei consulem fieri liceret. His rebus et feriis Latinis comitiisque omnibus perficiendis XI. dies tribuit dictaturaque se abdicat et ab urbe proficiscitur 5 Brundisiumque pervenit. Eo legiones XII., equitatum omnem venire iusserat. Caesar ut Brundisium venit, contionatus apud milites, quoniam prope ad finem laborum ac periculorum esset perventum, aequo animo mancipia atque impedimenta in Italia relinquerent, ipsi 10 expediti naves conscenderent, quo maior numerus militum posset imponi, omniaque ex victoria et ex sua liberalitate sperarent, conclamantibus omnibus imperaret quod vellet, quodcumque imperavisset se aequo animo esse facturos, II. Non. Ian. naves solvit. Imposi- 15 tae legiones VII. Postridie terram attigit Germiniorum. Saxa inter et alia loca periculosa quietam nactus stationem et portus omnes timens, quod teneri ab adversariis arbitrabantur, ad eum locum qui appellabatur Palaeste omnibus navibus ad unam incolumibus milites exposuit. 20

Surrender of Oricum.

2. Pompeius erat eo tempore in Candavia iterque
ex Macedonia in hiberna Apolloniam Dyrrachiumque
habebat. Sed certior factus de adventu Caesaris, re
nova perturbatus maioribus itineribus Apolloniam
5 petere coepit, ne Caesar orae maritimae civitates
occuparet. At ille expositis militibus eodem die
Oricum proficiscitur. Quo cum venisset, L. Torquatus,
qui iussu Pompei oppido praeerat praesidiumque ibi
Parthinorum habebat, conatus portis clausis oppidum
10 defendere, cum Graecos murum ascendere atque arma
capere iuberet, illi autem se contra imperium populi
Romani pugnatueros esse negarent, oppidani autem
etiam sua sponte Caesarem recipere conarentur,
desperatis omnibus auxiliis portas aperuit et se atque
15 oppidum Caesari dedit incolumisque ab eo con-
servatus est.

Apollonia welcomes Caesar.

3. Recepto Caesar Orico nulla interposita mora
Apolloniam proficiscitur. Cuius adventu audito L.
Staberius, qui ibi praeerat, aquam comportare in arcem
20 atque eam munire obsidesque ab Apolloniatis ex-
igere coepit. Illi vero daturos se negare neque portas
consuli praeclusuros, neque sibi iudicium sumpturos
contra atque omnis Italia populusque Romanus iudica-
visset. Quorum cognita voluntate clam profugit Apol-
25 lonia Staberius. Illi ad Caesarem legatos mittunt
oppidoque recipiunt. Hos sequuntur Byllidenses et

Amantini et reliquae finitimae civitates totaque Epiros et legatis ad Caesarem missis quae imperaret facturos pollicentur.

Labienuſ and the army ſwear fidelity to Pompey. Caesar and Pompey encamp on oppoſite banks of the Apsus.

4. At Pompeius cognitis his rebus quae erant Orici atque Apolloniae gestae, Dyrrachio timens diurnis eo nocturnisque itineribus contendit. Simul Caesar appropinquare dicebatur tantusque terror incidit eius exercitui, quod properans noctem diei coniunxerat neque iter intermiserat, ut paene omnes ex Epiro finitimisque regionibus signa relinquerent, complures 10 arma proicerent, ac fugae simile iter videretur. Sed cum prope Dyrrachium Pompeius constitisset castraque metari iussisset, perterrito etiam tum exercitu princeps Labienus procedit iuratque se eum non deserturum eundemque casum subiturum quemcum- 15 que ei fortuna tribuisset. Hoc idem reliqui iurant legati; tribuni militum centurionesque sequuntur, atque idem omnis exercitus iurat. Caesar praeoccupato itinere ad Dyrrachium finem properandi facit castraque ad flumen Apsum ponit in finibus Apollonia- 20 tium, ut castellis vigiliisque bene meritae civitates tutae essent, ibique reliquarum ex Italia legionum adventum expectare et sub pellibus hiemare constituit. Hoc idem Pompeius fecit et trans flumen Apsum positus castris eo copias omnes auxiliaque conduxit. 25

A conference.

5. Inter bina castra Pompei atque Caesaris unum flumen tantum intererat Apsus, crebraque inter se conloquia milites habebant, neque ullum interim telum per pactiones loquentium traiciebatur. Mittit Caesar P. Vatinium legatum ad ripam ipsam fluminis, qui ea quae maxime ad pacem pertinere viderentur ageret et crebro magna voce pronuntiaret : liceretne civibus ad cives de pace tuto legatos mittere, quod etiam fugitivis ab saltu Pyrenaeo praedonibusque licuisset, 10 praesertim cum id agerent, ne cives cum civibus armis decertarent? Multa suppliciter locutus est, ut de sua atque omnium salute debebat, silentioque ab utrisque militibus auditus. Responsum est ab altera parte Aulum Varronem profiteri se altero die ad conloquium 15 venturum atque eundem visurum quem ad modum tuto legati venire et quae vellent exponere possent; certumque ei rei tempus constituitur. Quo cum esset postero die ventum, magna utrimque multitudo convenit, magnaue erat exspectatio eius rei, atque omnium animi intenti esse ad pacem videbantur. Qua ex 20 frequentia Titus Labienus prodit, submissa oratione de pace loqui atque altercari cum Vatinio incipit. Quorum mediam orationem interrumpunt subito undique tela immissa; quae ille obtectus armis militum vitavit; volnerantur tamen complures, in his Cornelius Balbus, M. Plotius, L. Tiburtius, centuriones, militesque non nulli. Tum Labienus : *Desinite ergo de compositione loqui; nam nobis nisi Caesaris capite relato pax esse nulla potest.*

. Antony crosses from Brundisium into Greece.

6. Erant eo tempore Antonius Brundisi atque Calenus, Caesaris legati; multum ipsis militibus hor-
tantibus neque ullum periculum pro salute Caesaris
recusantibus, nacti Austrum naves solvunt atque altero
die Apolloniam praetervehuntur. Qui cum essent ex 5
continenti visi, Coponius, qui Dyrrachi classi Rhodiae
praeerat, naves ex portu educit, et cum iam nostris
remissiore vento appropinquasset, idem Auster incre-
bruit nostrisque praesidio fuit. Neque vero ille ob
eam causam conatu desistebat, sed labore et perseve- 10
rantia nautarum se vim tempestatis superare posse
sperabat praetervectosque Dyrrachium magna vi venti
nihilo setius sequebatur. Nostri usi fortunae beneficio
tamen impetum classis timebant, si forte ventus remi-
sisset. Nacti portum, qui appellatur Nymphaeum, 15
ultra Lissum milia passuum III., eo naves introduxe-
runt (qui portus ab Africo tegebatur, ab Austro non
erat tutus) leviusque tempestatis quam classis pericu-
lum aestimaverunt. Quo simul atque intro est itum,
incredibili felicitate Auster, qui per biduum flaverat, 20
in Africum se vertit.

Caesar joins Antony. Pompey encamps near Asparagium.

7. Haec eodem fere tempore Caesar atque Pompeius
cognoscunt. Nam praetervectas Apolloniam Dyrra-
chiumque naves viderant, ipsi iter secundum eas terra
derexerant, sed quo essent eae delatae primis diebus 25
ignorabant. Cognitaque re diversa sibi ambo consilia

capiunt: Caesar, ut quam primum se cum Antonio coniungeret, Pompeius, ut venientibus in itinere se opponeret, si imprudentes ex insidiis adoriri posset; eodemque die uterque eorum ex castris stativis a
5 flumine Apso exercitum educunt, Pompeius clam et noctu, Caesar palam atque interdiu. Sed Caesari circuitu maiore iter erat longius adverso flumine, ut vado transire posset; Pompeius, quia expedito itinere flumen ei transeundum non erat, magnis itineribus ad
10 Antonium contendit, atque eum ubi appropinquare cognovit, idoneum locum nactus, ibi copias conlocavit suosque omnes in castris continuit ignesque fieri prohibuit, quo occultior esset eius adventus. Haec ad Antonium statim per Graecos deferuntur. Ille missis ad
15 Caesarem nuntiis unum diem sese castris tenuit; altero die ad eum pervenit Caesar. Cuius adventu cognito Pompeius, ne duobus circumcluderetur exercitibus, ex eo loco discedit omnibusque copiis ad Asparagium Dyrrachinorum pervenit atque ibi idoneo loco castra
20 ponit.

Caesar follows Pompey and offers battle. By a circuitous march he cuts Pompey off from Dyrrachium.

8. Caesar postquam Pompeium ad Asparagium esse cognovit, eodem cum exercitu profectus expugnato in itinere oppido Parthinorum, in quo Pompeius praesidium habebat, tertio die ad Pompeium pervenit iuxtaque
25 eum castra posuit et postridie eductis omnibus copiis acie instructa decernendi potestatem Pompeio fecit. Ubi illum suis locis se tenere animadvertit, reducto in

castra exercitu aliud sibi consilium capiendum existimavit. Itaque postero die omnibus copiis magno circuitu difficili angustoque itinere Dyrrachium profectus est, sperans Pompeium aut Dyrrachium compelli aut ab eo intercludi posse, quod omnem commeatum totiusque belli apparatus eo contulisset; ut accidit. Pompeius enim primo ignorans eius consilium, quod diverso ab ea regione itinere profectum videbat, angustis rei frumentariae compulsus discessisse existimabat; postea per exploratores certior factus postero die castra movit, breviori itinere se occurrere ei posse sperans. Quod fore suspicatus Caesar militesque adhortatus ut aequo animo laborem ferrent, parva parte noctis itinere intermisso mane Dyrrachium venit, cum primum agmen Pompei procul cerneretur, atque ibi castra posuit.

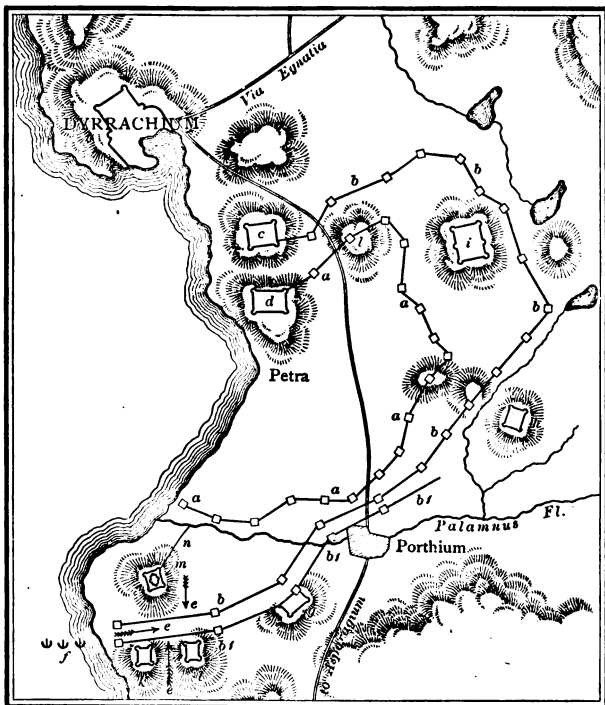
Pompey encamps in a favorable position. Caesar takes measures to secure a supply of grain.

9. Pompeius interclusus Dyrrachio, ubi propositum tenere non potuit, secundo usus consilio edito loco qui appellatur Petra aditumque habet navibus mediocrem atque eas a quibusdam protegit ventis castra communit. Eo partem navium longarum convenire, frumentum commeatumque ab Asia atque omnibus regionibus quas tenebat comportari imperat. Caesar longius bellum ductum iri existimans et de Italicis commeatibus desperans, quod tanta diligentia omnia litora a Pompeianis tenebantur classesque ipsius quas hieme in Sicilia, Gallia, Italia fecerat morabantur, in Epirum

rei frumentariae causa Q. Tillium et L. Canuleium
legatum misit, quodque hae regiones aberant longius,
locis certis horrea constituit vecturasque frumenti fini-
timis civitatibus descripsit. Item Lisso Parthinisque
5 et omnibus castellis quod esset frumenti conquiri iussit.
Id erat perexiguum cum ipsius agri natura, quod sunt
loca aspera et montuosa ac plerumque frumento utun-
tur importato, tum quod Pompeius haec providerat et
superioribus diebus praedae loco Parthinos habuerat
10 frumentumque omne conquisitum spoliatis effossisque
eorum domibus per equites comportarat.

**Caesar invests Pompey's camp with a line of forts. His purpose
in so doing.**

10. Quibus rebus cognitis Caesar consilium capit
ex loci natura. Erant enim circum castra Pompei
permulti editi atque asperi colles. Hos primum prae-
15 sidiis tenuit castellaque ibi communit. Inde, ut loci
cuiusque natura ferebat, ex castello in castellum per-
ducta munitione circumvallare Pompeium instituit,
haec spectans, quod angusta re frumentaria utebatur
quodque Pompeius multitudine equitum valebat, quo
20 minore periculo undique frumentum commeatumque
exercitui supportare posset, simul, uti pabulatione
Pompeium prohiberet equitatumque eius ad rem geren-
dam inutilem efficeret, tertio, ut auctoritatem, qua ille
maxime apud exteris nationes niti videbatur, minueret,
25 cum fama per orbem terrarum percrebuisse illum a
Caesare obsideri neque audere proelio dimicare.



THE LINES AT DYRRACHIUM.

- | | |
|---|---|
| <i>a.</i> Pompey's lines. | <i>g.</i> Marcellinus' camp. |
| <i>b.</i> Caesar's lines. | <i>h.</i> Mark Antony's camp. |
| <i>b¹.</i> Caesar's second line turned outward. | <i>i.</i> Pompey's second camp. |
| <i>c.</i> Caesar's first camp. | <i>k.</i> Pompey's camp beyond the lines. |
| <i>d.</i> Pompey's first camp. | <i>l.</i> Caesar's camp beyond the lines. |
| <i>e.</i> Directions of Pompey's great attack. | <i>m.</i> Old camp of ninth legion. |
| <i>f.</i> Pompey's fleet. | <i>n.</i> Wall connecting it with river. |

Pompey's counter-fortifications.

11. Pompeius neque a mari Dyrrachioque discedere volebat, quod omnem apparatus belli, tela, arma, tormenta, ibi conlocaverat frumentumque exercitui navibus supportabat, neque munitiones Caesaris prohibere poterat, nisi proelio decertare vellet ; quod eo tempore 5 statuerat non esse faciendum. Relinquebatur ut extremam rationem belli sequens quam plurimos colles occuparet et quam latissimas regiones praesidiis teneret Caesarisque copias quam maxime posset distineret; idque accidit. Castellis enim xxiv. effectis xv. milia 10 passuum circuitu amplexus hoc spatio pabulabatur ; multaque erant intra eum locum manu sata quibus interim iumenta pasceret. Atque ut nostri perpetuas munitiones habebant perductas ex castellis in proxima castella, ne quo loco erumperent Pompeiani ac nostros 15 post tergum adorirentur, ita illi interiore spatio perpetuas munitiones efficiebant, ne quem locum nostri intrare atque ipsos a tergo circumvenire possent. Sed illi operibus vincebant quod et numero militum praestabant et interiore spatio minorem circuitum habebant. 20 Atque cum erant loca Caesari capienda, etsi prohibere Pompeius totis copiis et dimicare non constituerat, tamen suis locis sagittarios funditoresque mittebat, quorum magnum habebat numerum, multaque ex nostris vulnerabantur, magnusque incesserat 25 timor sagittarum, atque omnes fere milites aut ex coactis aut ex certonibus aut ex coriis tunicas aut tegimenta fecerant quibus tela vitarent.

Predicament of Caesar's ninth legion.

12. In occupandis praesidiis magna vi uterque nitebatur : Caesar, ut quam angustissime Pompeium contineret, Pompeius, ut quam plurimos colles quam maximo circuitu occuparet ; crebraque ob eam causam
5 proelia fiebant. In his cum legio Caesaris nona praesidium quoddam occupavisset et munire coepisset, huic loco propinquum et contrarium collem Pompeius occupavit nostrosque opere prohibere coepit ; et cum una ex parte prope aequum aditum haberet, primum sagittariis funditoribusque circumiectis, postea levis armaturae magna multitudine missa tormentisque prolatis munitiones impendebat ; neque erat facile nostris uno tempore propugnare et munire. Caesar cum suos ex omnibus partibus vulnerari videret, recipere se iussit
15 et loco excedere. Erat per declive receptus. Illi autem hoc acrius instabant neque regredi nostros patiebantur quod timore adducti locum relinquere videbantur. Dicitur eo tempore glorians apud suos Pompeius dixisse : non recusare se quin nullius usus imperator
20 existimaretur, si sine maximo detrimento legiones Caesaris sese recepissent inde quo temere essent progressae.

Caesar succeeds in extricating it with slight loss.

13. Caesar receptui suorum timens crates ad extremum tumulum contra hostem proferri et adversas
25 locari, intra has mediocri latitudine fossam tectis militibus obduci iussit locumque in omnes partes

quam maxime impediri. Ipse idoneis locis funditores instruxit, ut praesidio nostris se recipientibus essent. His rebus comparatis legionem reduci iussit. Pompeiani hoc insolentius atque audacius nostros premere et instare coeperunt cratesque pro munitione 5 obiectas propulerunt, ut fossas transcenderent. Quod cum animadvertisset Caesar, veritus ne non reducti sed reiecti viderentur maiusque detrimentum caperetur, a medio fere spatio suos per Antonium, qui ei legioni praeerat, cohortatus tuba signum dari atque 10 in hostes impetum fieri iussit. Milites legionis ix. subito conspirati pila coniecerunt et ex inferiore loco adversus clivum incitati cursu praecipites Pompeianos egerunt et terga vertere coëgerunt; quibus ad recipiendum crates disiectae longuriique obiecti et institutae 15 fossae magno impedimento fuerunt. Nostri vero, qui satis habebant sine detrimento discedere, compluribus interfectis, v. omnino suorum amissis, quietissime se receperunt pauloque citra eum locum morati aliis comprehensis collibus munitiones perfecerunt. 20

Corn abundant in Pompey's camp, scarce in Caesar's.

14. Erat nova et inusitata belli ratio cum tot castellorum numero tantoque spatio et tantis munitionibus et toto obsidionis genere, tum etiam reliquis rebus. Nam quicumque alterum obsidere conati sunt, perculosos atque infirmos hostes adortí aut proelio superatos 25 aut aliqua offensione permotos continuerunt, cum ipsi numero equitum militumque praestarent; causa autem obsidionis haec fere esse consuevit, ut frumento hostes

prohiberent. At tum integras atque incolumes copias Caesar inferiore militum numero continebat, cum illi omnium rerum copia abundarent; cotidie enim magnus undique navium numerus conveniebat quae com-
5 meatum supportarent, neque ullus flare ventus poterat, quin aliqua ex parte secundum cursum haberent. Ipse autem consumptis omnibus longe lateque frumentis summis erat in angustiis. Sed tamen haec singulari patientia milites ferebant. Recordabantur enim ea-
10 dem se superiore anno in Hispania perpressos labore et patientia maximum bellum confecisse; meminerant ad Alesiam magnam se inopiam perpressos, multo etiam maiorem ad Avaricum, maximarum gentium victores discessisse. Non, illis hordeum cum daretur, non
15 legumina recusabant; pecus vero, cuius rei summa erat ex Epiro copia, magno in honore habebant.

A substitute.

15. Est etiam genus radicis inventum ab iis qui vacabant ab operibus, quod appellatur chara, quod admixtum lacte multum inopiam levabat. Id ad simi-
20 litudinem panis efficiebant. Eius erat magna copia. Ex hoc effectos panes, cum in conloquiis Pompeiani famem nostris obiectarent, volgo in eos iaciebant, ut spem eorum minuerent. Iamque frumenta mature-
scere incipiebant, atque ipsa spes inopiam sustentabat
25 quod celeriter se habituros copiam confidebant; crebraeque voces militum in vigiliis conloquiisque audiebantur prius se cortice ex arboribus victuros quam Pompeium e manibus dimissuros.

Hardships of Pompey's men from lack of water and fodder.

16. Libenter etiam ex perfugis cognoscebant equos eorum tolerari, reliqua vero iumenta interisse; uti autem ipsos valetudine non bona cum angustiiis loci et odore taetro ex multitudine cadaverum et cotidianis laboribus, insuetos operum, tum aquae summa inopia 5 adfectos. Omnia enim flumina atque omnes rivos qui ad mare pertinebant Caesar aut averterat aut magnis operibus obstruxerat, atque ut erant loca montuosa et aditus perangusti vallium, has sublicis in terram demissis praesaepserat terramque adiecerat, ut aquam 10 contineret. Itaque illi necessario loca sequi demissa ac palustria et puteos fodere cogeabantur atque hunc laborem ad cotidiana opera addebant; qui tamen fontes a quibusdam praesidiis aberant longius et celeriter aestibus exarescebant. At Caesaris exercitus op- 15 tima valetudine summaque aquae copia utebatur, tum commeatus omni genere praeter frumentum abundabat, cuius cotidie melius succedere tempus maioremque spem maturitate frumentorum proponi videbant. In novo genere belli novae ab utrisque bellandi ra- 20 tiones reperiebantur. Illi cum animadvertissent ex ignibus, nocte cohortes nostras ad munitiones excubare, silentio aggressi universi intra multitudinem sagittas coniciebant et se confestim ad suos recipiebant. Quibus rebus nostri usu docti haec reperiebant 25 remedia, ut alio loco ignes facerent

.

Caesar's lieutenant, Sulla, comes to the rescue. Pompey averts a disaster.

17. Interim certior factus P. Sulla, quem discedens castris praefecerat Caesar, auxilio cohorti venit cum legionibus duabus ; cuius adventu facile sunt repulsi Pompeiani. Neque vero conspectum aut impetum
5 nostrorum tulerunt primisque deiectis reliqui se vertērunt et loco cesserunt. Sed insequentes nostros, ne longius prosequerentur, Sulla revocavit. At plerique existimant, si acrius insequi voluisset, bellum eo die potuisse finire. Cuius consilium reprehendendum non
10 videtur. Aliae enim sunt legati partes atque imperatoris : alter omnia agere ad praescriptum, alter libere ad summam rerum consulere debet. Sulla a Caesare praesidio castris relictus liberatis suis hoc fuit contentus neque proelio decertare voluit (quae res tamen
15 fortasse aliquem reciperet casum), ne imperatoris sibi partes sumpsisse videretur. Pompeianis magnam res ad receptum difficultatem adferebat. Nam ex iniquo progressi loco in summo constiterant ; si per declive sese reciperent, nostros ex superiore insequentes loco
20 verebantur. Neque multum ad solis occasum temporis supererat ; spe enim conficiendi negoti prope in noctem rem duxerant. Ita necessario atque ex tempore capto consilio Pompeius tumulum quendam occupavit, qui tantum aberat a nostro castello ut telum tormen-
25 tumve missum adigi non posset. Hoc consedit loco atque eum communivit omnesque ibi copias continuit.

Two minor engagements.

18. Eodem tempore duobus praeterea locis pugnatum est; nam plura castella Pompeius pariter distinquendae manus causa temptaverat, ne ex proximis praesidiis succurri posset. Uno loco Volcatius Tullus impetum legionis sustinuit cohortibus tribus atque 5 eam loco depulit; altero Germani munitiones nostras egressi compluribus interfectis sese ad suos incolumes receperunt.

Losses on both sides. Caesar's men rewarded.

19. Ita uno die vi. proeliis factis, tribus ad Dyrachium, tribus ad munitiones, cum horum omnium 10 ratio haberetur, ad duo milia numero ex Pompeianis cecidisse reperiebamus, evocatos centurionesque complures (in eo fuit numero Valerius Flaccus, L. filius, eius qui praetor Asiam obtinuerat); signaque sunt militaria sex relata. Nostri non amplius xx. omnibus 15 sunt proeliis desiderati. Sed in castello nemo fuit omnino militum quin vulneraretur, quattuorque ex una cohorte centuriones oculos amiserunt. Et cum laboris sui periculique testimonium adferre vellent, milia sagittarum circiter xxx. in castellum coniecta Caesari 20 renuntiaverunt, scutoque ad eum relato Scaevae centurionis inventa sunt in eo foramina cxx. Quem Caesar, ut erat de se meritis et de republica, donatum milibus cc. conlaudatumque ab octavis ordinibus ad primipilum se traducere pronuntiavit (eius enim opera 25 castellum magna ex parte conservatum esse constabat)

cohortemque postea duplici stipendio, frumento, veste, congiariis, militaribusque donis amplissime donavit.

Pompey strengthens his new fort, but finally abandons it. Caesar's offers of battle refused.

20. Pompeius noctu magnis additis munitionibus reliquis diebus turrex extruxit et in altitudinem pedum xv. effectis operibus vineis eam partem castrorum obtexit, et quinque intermissis diebus alteram noctem subnubilam nactus obstructis omnibus castrorum portis et ad impediendum obiectis tertia inita vigilia silentio exercitum eduxit et se in antiquas munitiones recepit. 10 Omnibus deinceps diebus Caesar exercitum in aciem aequum in locum produxit, si Pompeius proelio decertare vellet, ut paene castris Pompei legiones subiceret; tantumque a vallo eius prima acies aberat, uti ne telum tormentumve adigi posset. Pompeius autem, ut famam 15 opinionemque hominum teneret, sic pro castris exercitum constituebat ut tertia acies vallum contingeret, omnis quidem instructus exercitus telis ex vallo adactis protegi posset.

Pompey's devices to secure a substitute for fodder.

21. Caesar quo facilius equitatum Pompeianum ad 20 Dyrrachium contineret et pabulatione prohiberet, aditus duos angustos magnis operibus praemunivit castellaque his locis posuit. Pompeius ubi nihil profici equitatu cognovit, paucis intermissis diebus rursum eum navibus ad se intra munitiones recipit. Erat 25 summa inopia pabuli, adeo ut foliis ex arboribus.

strictis et teneris harundinum radicibus contusis equos alerent; frumenta enim quae fuerant intra munitiones sata consumpserant. Cogebantur Corcyra atque Acarnania longo interiecto navigationis spatio pabulum supportare, quodque erat eius rei minor copia, hordeo 5 adaugere atque his rationibus equitatum tolerare. Sed postquam non modo hordeum pabulumque omnibus locis herbaeque desectae sed etiam frons ex arboribus deficiebat, corruptis equis macie conandum sibi aliquid Pompeius de eruptione existimavit. 10

Raucillus and Egus. Their arrogant conduct.

22. Erant apud Caesarem in equitum numero Allobroges II. fratres, Raucillus et Egus, Adbucilli filii, qui principatum in civitate multis annis obtinuerat, singulari virtute homines, quorum opera Caesar omnibus Gallicis bellis optima fortissimaque erat usus. His 15 domi ob has causas amplissimos magistratus mandaverat atque eos extra ordinem in senatum legendos curaverat agrosque in Gallia ex hostibus captos praemiaque rei pecuniariae magna tribuerat locupletesque ex egentibus fecerat. Hi propter virtutem non solum 20 apud Caesarem in honore erant, sed etiam apud exercitum cari habebantur; sed freti amicitia Caesaris et stulta ac barbara adrogantia elati despiciebant suos stipendiumque equitum fraudabant et praedam omnem domum avertebant. Quibus illi rebus permoti universi 25 Caesarem adierunt palamque de eorum iniuriis sunt questi et ad cetera addiderunt falsum ab his equitum numerum deferri, quorum stipendium averterent.

Rebuked by Caesar, they desert to Pompey.

23. Caesar neque tempus illud animadversionis esse existimans et multa virtuti eorum concedens rem totam distulit ; illos secreto castigavit quod quaestui equites haberent, monuitque ut ex sua amicitia omnia exspectarent et ex praeteritis suis officiis reliqua sperarent. Magnam tamen haec res illis offensionem et contemptionem ad omnes attulit, idque ita esse cum ex aliorum obiectationibus tum etiam ex domestico iudicio atque animi conscientia intellegebant. Quo
10 pudore adducti et fortasse non se liberari sed in aliud tempus reservari arbitrati, discedere a nobis et novam temptare fortunam novasque amicitias experiri constituerunt. Et cum paucis conlocuti clientibus suis quibus tantum facinus committere audebant, primum conati
15 sunt praefectum equitum C. Volusenum interficere, ut postea bello confecto cognitum est, ut cum munere aliquo perfugisse ad Pompeium viderentur ; postquam id difficilius visum est neque facultas perficiendi dabatur, quam maximas potuerunt pecunias mutuati, pro
20 inde ac suis satisfacere et fraudata restituere vellent, multis coëmptis equis ad Pompeium transierunt cum iis quos sui consili participes habebant.

They are welcomed by Pompey and tell him all about Caesar's army and camp.

24. Quos Pompeius, quod erant honesto loco nati et instructi liberaliter magnoque comitatu et multis
25 iumentis venerant virique fortes habebantur et in

honore apud Caesarem fuerant, quodque novum et praeter consuetudinem acciderat, omnia sua praesidia circumduxit atque ostentavit. Nam ante id tempus nemo aut miles aut eques a Caesare ad Pompeium transierat, cum paene cotidie a Pompeio ad Caesarem 5 perfugerent, volgo vero universi in Epiro atque Aetolia conscripti milites earumque regionum omnium quae a Caesare tenebantur. Sed hi cognitis omnibus rebus, seu quid in munitionibus perfectum non erat, seu quid a peritioribus rei militaris desiderari videbatur, tem- 10 poribusque rerum et spatiis locorum et custodiarum varia diligentia animadversa, prout cuiusque eorum qui negotiis praeerant aut natura aut studium ferebat, haec ad Pompeium omnia detulerunt.

Pompey prepares to assault the southern end of Caesar's lines.

25. Quibus ille cognitis eruptionisque iam ante 15 capto consilio, ut demonstratum est, tegimenta galeis milites ex viminibus facere atque aggerem iubet comportare. His paratis rebus magnum numerum levis armaturae et sagittariorum aggeremque omnem noctu in scaphas et naves actuarias imponit et de media 20 nocte cohortes LX. ex maximis castris praesidiisque deductas ad eam partem munitionum ducit quae pertinebat ad mare longissimeque a maximis castris Caesaris aberat. Eodem naves quas demonstravimus 25 aggere et levis armaturae militibus completas quasque ad Dyrrachium naves longas habebat mittit, et quid a quoque fieri velit praecipit. Ad eas munitiones Caesar Lentulum Marcellinum quaestorem cum legione

ix. positum habebat. Huic, quod valetudine minus commoda utebatur, Fulvium Postumum adiutorem submiserat.

Description of the place assaulted. The assault succeeds.

26. Erat eo loco fossa pedum xv. et vallum contra
5 hostem in altitudinem pedum x. tantundemque eius
valli agger in latitudinem patebat; ab eo intermisso
spatio pedum dc. alter conversus in contrariam partem
erat vallus humiliore paulo munitione. Hoc enim
superioribus diebus timens Caesar, ne navibus nostri
10 circumvenirentur, duplicem eo loco fecerat vallum, ut,
si ancipiti proelio dimicaretur, posset resisti. Sed
operum magnitudo et continens omnium dierum labor,
quod milium passuum in circuitu munitiones xvii. erat
complexus, perficiendi spatium non dabat. Itaque
15 contra mare transversum vallum qui has duas munitiones
coniungeret nondum perfecerat. Quae res nota
erat Pompeio, delata per Allobrogas perfugas, magnum-
que nostris attulerat incommodum. Nam ut ad mare
ii. cohortes nonae legionis excubuerant, accessere
20 subito prima luce Pompeiani; simul navibus circum-
vecti milites in exteriorem vallum tela iaciebant, fos-
saeque aggere complebantur, et legionarii interioris
munitionis defensores scalis admotis tormentis cuius-
que generis telisque terrebant, magnaue multitudo
25 sagittariorum ab utraque parte circumfundebatur.
Multum autem ab ictu lapidum, quod unum nostris
erat telum, viminea tegimenta galeis imposita defende-
bant. Itaque cum omnibus rebus nostri premerentur

atque aegre resisterent, animadversum est vitium munitionis quod supra demonstratum est, atque inter duos vallos, qua perfectum opus non erat, navibus expositi in aversos nostros impetum fecerunt atque ex utraque munitione deiectos terga vertere coëgerunt.

5

Reinforcements cannot stay the rout. The eagle-bearer.

27. Hoc tumultu nuntiato Marcellinus . . . cohortes subsidio nostris laborantibus submittit ex castris; quae fugientes conspicatae neque illos suo adventu confirmare potuerunt neque ipsae hostium impetum tulerunt. Itaque quodcumque addebatur subsidio id corruptum timore fugientium terrorem et periculum augebat; hominum enim multitudine receptus impediatur. In eo proelio cum gravi vulnere esset adfectus aquilifer et iam viribus deficeretur, conspicatus equites nostros, *Hanc ego, inquit, et vivus multos per annos magna diligentia defendi et nunc moriens eadem fide Caesar i restituo. Nolite, obsecro, committere, quod ante in exercitu Caesaris non accidit, ut rei militaris dedecus admittatur, incolumemque ad eum deferte.* Hoc casu aquila conservatur omnibus primae cohortis centurionibus interfectis praeter principem priorem.

15

20

Antony checks the enemy's advance. Caesar changes his plans.

28. Iamque Pompeiani magna caede nostrorum castris Marcellini appropinquabant non mediocri terrore inlato reliquis cohortibus, et M. Antonius, qui proximum locum praesidiorum tenebat, ea re nuntiata cum cohortibus XII. descendens ex loco superiore cer-

25

nebatur. Cuius adventus Pompeianos compressit
nostrosque firmavit, ut se ex maximo timore conligerent. Neque multo post Caesar significatione per
castella fumo facta, ut erat superioris temporis consue-
5 tudo, deductis quibusdam cohortibus ex praesidiis
eodem venit. Qui cognito detrimento cum animad-
vertisset Pompeium extra munitiones egressum, ut
libere pabulari posset nec minus aditum navibus ha-
beret, commutata ratione belli, quoniam propositum
10 non tenuerat, castra secundum mare iuxta Pompeium
munire iussit.

An abandoned camp.

29. Qua perfecta munitione animadversum est a
speculatoribus Caesaris cohortes quasdam, quod in-
star legionis videretur, esse post silvam et in vetera
15 castra duci. Castrorum hic situs erat. Superioribus
diebus nona Caesaris legio, cum se obiecisset Pom-
peianis copiis atque opere, ut demonstravimus, circum-
muniret, castra eo loco posuit. Haec silvam quandam
contingebant neque longius a mari passibus ccc.
20 aberant. Post mutato consilio quibusdam de causis
Caesar paulo ultra eum locum castra transtulit, paucis-
que intermissis diebus eadem Pompeius occupaverat
et quod eo loco plures erat legiones habiturus, relicto
interiore vallo maiorem adiecerat munitionem. Ita
25 minora castra inclusa maioribus castelli atque arcis
locum obtinebant. Item ab angulo castrorum sinistro
munitionem ad flumen perduxerat circiter passuum
cccc., quo liberius a periculo milites aquarentur. Sed

is quoque mutato consilio quibusdam de causis, quas commemorari necesse non est, eo loco excesserat. Ita complures dies manserant castra; munitiones quidem omnes integrae erant.

Pompey occupies it, but is attacked by Caesar.

30. Eo signo legionis inlato speculatores Caesari 5
renuntiarunt. Hoc idem visum ex superioribus quibusdam castellis confirmaverunt. Is locus aberat a novis Pompei castris circiter passus quingentos. Hanc legionem sperans Caesar se opprimere posse et cupiens eius diei detrimentum sarcire reliquit in opere cohortes 10
duas quae speciem munitionis praeberent; ipse diverso itinere quam potuit occultissime reliquas cohortes numero xxxiii., in quibus erat legio nona multis amissis centurionibus deminutoque militum numero, ad legionem Pompei castraque minora duplici acie eduxit. 15
Neque eum prima opinio fefellit. Nam et pervenit priusquam Pompeius sentire posset, et tametsi erant munitiones castrorum magnae, tamen sinistro cornu, ubi erat ipse, celeriter aggressus Pompeianos ex vallo deturbavit. Erat obiectus portis ericius. Hic paulis- 20
per est pugnatum, cum inrumpere nostri conarentur, illi castra defenderent, fortissime Tito Pulione e loco propugnante. Sed tamen nostri virtute vicerunt excisoque ericio primo in maiora castra, post etiam in castellum quod erat inclusum maioribus castris inru- 25
perunt, et quod eo pulsa legio sese receperat, non nullos ibi repugnantes interfecerunt.

Caesar's men climb over the side-rampart.

31. Sed fortuna, quae plurimum potest cum in reliquis rebus tum praecipue in bello, parvis momentis magnas rerum commutationes efficit; ut tum accidit. Munitionem, quam pertinere a castris ad flumen supra
5 demonstravimus, dextri Caesaris cornus cohortes ignorantia loci sunt secutae, cum portam quaererent castrorumque eam munitionem esse arbitrarentur. Quod cum esset animadversum, coniunctam esse flumini, prorutis munitionibus defendente nullo transcendere
10 runt, omnisque noster equitatus eas cohortes est secutus

Pompey arrives with reinforcements. The attacking force flees in confusion.

32. Interim Pompeius hac satis longa interiecta mora et re nuntiata v. legiones ab opere deductas subsidio suis duxit; eodemque tempore equitatus eius
15 nostris equitibus appropinquabat, et acies instructa a nostris qui castra occupaverant cernebatur, omniaque sunt subito mutata. Legio Pompeiana celeris spe subsidii confirmata ab decumana porta resistere conabatur atque ultro in nostros impetum faciebat. Equitatus
20 Caesaris, quod angusto itinere per aggeres ascendebat, receptui suo timens initium fugae faciebat. Dextrum cornu, quod erat a sinistro seclusum, terrore equitum animadverso, ne intra munitionem opprimeretur, ea parte quam proruerat sese recipiebat, ac plerique ex
25 his, ne in angustias inciderent, ex x. pedum munitione

se in fossas praecipitabant, primisque oppressis reliqui per horum corpora salutem sibi atque exitum pariebant. Sinistro cornu milites, cum ex vallo Pompeium adesse et suos fugere cernerent, veriti ne angustiiis intercluderentur, cum extra et intus hostem haberent, eodem quo venerant receptu sibi consulebant, omniaque erant tumultus, timoris, fugae plena, adeo ut, cum Caesar signa fugientium manu prenderet et consistere iuberet, alii eodem cursu fugerent, alii ex metu etiam signa dimitterent neque quisquam omnino consisteret. 10

A cause of disaster becomes a means of safety.

33. His tantis malis haec subsidia succurrebant, quo minus omnis deleretur exercitus, quod Pompeius insidias timens, credo, quod haec praeter spem acciderant eius qui paulo ante ex castris fugientes suos conspexerat, munitionibus appropinquare aliquamdiu non audebat, equitesque eius angustiiis atque his a Caesaris militibus occupatis ad insequendum tardabantur. Ita parvae res magnum in utramque partem momentum habuerunt. Munitiones enim a castris ad flumen perductae expugnatis iam castris Pompei propriam expeditamque Caesaris victoriam interpellaverunt; eadem res celeritate insequentium tardata nostris salutem attulit. 20

Caesar's losses. Pompey saluted as Imperator. Murder of the prisoners.

34. Duobus his unius diei proeliis Caesar desideravit milites DCCCCLX. et equites . . . Tuticanum 25

Gallum, senatoris filium, notos equites Romanos C. Fleginatem Placentia, A. Granium Puteolis, M. Sacrativirum Capua, tribunos militum et centuriones xxxii.; sed horum omnium pars magna in fossis munitionibus
5 que et fluminis ripis oppressa suorum in terrore ac fuga sine ullo vulnere interiit; signaque sunt militaria amissa xxxii. Pompeius eo proelio imperator est appellatus. Hoc nomen obtinuit, atque ita se postea salutari passus neque in litteris quas scribere est solitus
10 neque in fascibus insignia laureae praetulit. At Labientus cum ab eo impetravisset ut sibi captivos tradi iuberet, omnes productos ostentationis, ut videbatur, causa, quo maior perfugae fides haberetur, commilitones appellans et magna verborum contumelia
15 interrogans solerentne veterani milites fugere, in omnium conspectu interfecit.

Pompey's followers unduly elated.

35. His rebus tantum fiducia ac spiritus Pompeianis accessit, ut non de ratione belli cogitarent, sed vicisse iam viderentur. Non illi paucitatem nostrorum
20 militum, non iniquitatem loci atque angustias praeoccupatis castris et ancipitem terrorem intra extraque munitiones, non abscisum in duas partes exercitum, cum altera alteri auxilium ferre non posset, causae fuisse cogitabant. Non ad haec addebant non
25 concursu acri facto, non proelio dimicatum, sibi ipsos multitudine atque angustiis maius attulisse detrimentum quam ab hoste acceperant. Non denique communis belli casus recordabantur, quam parvulae

saepe causae vel falsae suspicionis vel terroris repentini vel obiectae religionis magna detrimenta intulissent, quotiens vel ducis vitio vel culpa tribuni in exercitu esset offensum; sed, proinde ac si virtute vicissent neque ulla commutatio rerum posset accidere, per orbem terrarum fama ac litteris victoriam eius diei concelebrabant. 5

Caesar reassures his men.

36. Caesar a superioribus consiliis depulsus omnem sibi commutandam belli rationem existimavit. Itaque uno tempore praesidiis omnibus deductis et oppugnatione dimissa coactoque in unum locum exercitu con- 10
tentionem apud milites habuit hortatusque est ne ea quae accidissent graviter ferrent neve his rebus terrerentur multisque secundis proeliis unum adversum et id mediocre opponerent. Habendam fortunae gratiam, quod 15
Italiam sine aliquo vulnere cepissent, quod duas Hispanias bellicosissimorum hominum peritissimis atque exercitatissimis ducibus pacavissent, quod finitimas frumentariasque provincias in potestatem rede- 20
gissent; denique recordari debere qua felicitate inter medias hostium classes oppletis non solum portibus sed etiam litoribus omnes incolumes essent transportati. Si non omnia caderent secunda, fortunam esse industria sub-
levandam. Quod esset acceptum detrimenti, cuiusvis potius quam suae culpa debere tribui. Locum se 25
aequum ad dimicandum dedisse, potitum esse hostium castris, expulisse ac superasse pugnantes. Sed sive ipsorum perturbatio sive error aliquis sive etiam

fortuna partam iam praesentemque victoriam interpellavisset, dandam omnibus operam, ut acceptum incommodum virtute sarciretur. Quod si esset factum, futurum ut detrimentum in bonum verteret, uti ad
5 Gergoviam accidisset, atque ei qui ante dimicare timuissent ultro se proelio offerrent.

They are eager to wipe out their disgrace.

37. Hac habita contione non nullos signiferos ignominia notavit ac loco movit. Exercitui quidem omni tantus incessit ex incommodo dolor tantumque studium
10 infamiae sarciendae, ut nemo aut tribuni aut centurionis imperium desideraret et sibi quisque etiam poenae loco graviores imponeret labores, simulque omnes arderent cupiditate pugnandi, cum superioris etiam ordinis non nulli ratione permoti manendum eo loco
15 et rem proelio committendam existimarent. Contra ea Caesar neque satis militibus perterritis confidebat spatiumque interponendum ad recreandos animos putabat, et relictis munitionibus magno opere rei frumentariae timebat.

Caesar breaks camp. Pompey harasses his rear.

20 38. Itaque nulla interposita mora sauciorum modo et aegrorum habita ratione impedimenta omnia silentio prima nocte ex castris Apolloniam praemisit; haec conquiescere ante iter confectum vetuit. His una legio missa praesidio est. His explicitis rebus duas
25 in castris legiones retinuit, reliquas de quarta vigilia compluribus portis eductas eodem itinere praemisit

parvoque spatio intermisso, ut et militare institutum servaretur et quam serissime eius profectio cognoscere-
tur, conclamari iussit statimque egressus et novissimum
agmen consecutus celeriter ex conspectu castrorum
discessit. Neque vero Pompeius cognito consilio eius 5
moram ullam ad insequendum intulit, sed id spectans,
si in itinere impeditos perterritos deprehendere posset,
exercitum e castris eduxit equitatumque praemisit ad
novissimum agmen demorandum, neque consequi po-
tuit quod multum expedito itinere antecesserat Caesar. 10
Sed cum ventum esset ad flumen Genusum, quod ripis
erat impeditis, consecutus equitatus novissimos proelio
detinebat. Huic suos Caesar equites opposuit expe-
ditosque antesignanos admiscuit cccc., qui tantum
profecerunt ut equestri proelio commisso pellerent 15
omnes compluresque interficerent ipsique incolumes se
ad agmen reciperent.

By a ruse Caesar gains a day's march on Pompey.

39. Confecto iusto itinere eius diei quod proposu-
erat Caesar, traductoque exercitu flumen Genusum in
veteribus suis castris contra Asparagium consedit mili- 20
tesque omnes intra vallum castrorum continuit equi-
tatumque per causam pabulandi emissum confestim
decumana porta in castra se recipere iussit. Simili
ratione Pompeius confecto eius diei itinere in suis
veteribus castris ad Asparagium consedit. Eius mili- 25
tes, quod ab opere integris munitionibus vacabant, alii
lignandi pabulandique causa longius progrediebantur,
alii, quod subito consilium profectionis ceperant magna

parte impedimentorum et sarcinarum relictâ, ad hæc repetenda invitati propinquitate superiorum castrorum depositis in contubernio armis vallum relinquebant. Quibus ad sequendum impeditis, quod fore providerat, Caesar meridiano fere tempore signo profectionis dato exercitum educit duplicatoque eius diei itinere VIII. milia passuum ex eo loco procedit; quod facere Pompeius discessu militum non potuit.

Caesar retains his advantage.

40. Postero die Caesar similiter præmissis prima
10 nocte impedimentis de quarta vigilia ipse egreditur, ut, si qua esset imposita dimicandi necessitas, subitum casum expedito exercitu subiret. Hoc idem reliquis fecit diebus. Quibus rebus perfectum est ut altissimis fluminibus atque impeditissimis itineribus nullum acci-
15 peret incommodum. Pompeius primi diei mora inlata et reliquorum dierum frustra labore suscepto, cum se magnis itineribus extenderet et prægressos consequi cuperet, quarto die finem sequendi fecit atque aliud sibi consilium capiendum existimavit.

Caesar's new plan of action. He sets out to join Domitius.

Pompey hastens to Scipio.

20 41. Caesari ad saucios deponendos, stipendium exercitui dandum, socios confirmandos, praesidium uribus relinquendum necesse erat adire Apolloniam. Sed his rebus tantum temporis tribuit quantum erat properanti necesse; timens Domitio, ne adventu Pompei
25 præoccuparetur, ad eum omni celeritate et studio

incitatus ferebatur. Totius autem rei consilium his rationibus explicabat, ut, si Pompeius eodem contenderet, abductum illum a mari atque ab iis copiis quas Dyrrachi comparaverat, frumento ac commeatu abstractum pari condicione belli secum decertare cogeret; si in Italiam transiret, coniuncto exercitu cum Domitio per Illyricum Italiae subsidio proficisceretur; si Apolloniam Oricumque oppugnare et se omni maritima ora excludere conaretur, obsesso Scipione, necessario illum suis auxilium ferre cogeret. Itaque praemissis nuntiis ad Cn. Domitium Caesar scripsit et quid fieri vellet ostendit praesidioque Apolloniae cohortibus iv., Lissi I., III. Orici relictis, quique erant ex vulneribus aegri depositis, per Epirum atque Athamaniam iter facere coepit. Pompeius quoque de Caesaris consilio coniectura iudicans ad Scipionem properandum sibi existimabat: si Caesar iter illo haberet, ut subsidium Scipioni ferret; si ab ora maritima Oricoque discedere nollet, quod legiones equitatumque ex Italia exspectaret, ipse ut omnibus copiis Domitium aggrederetur.

Domitius barely escapes falling into Pompey's power.

42. His de causis uterque eorum celeritati studebat, et suis ut esset auxilio et ad opprimendos adversarios ne occasione temporis deesset. Sed Caesarem Apollonia a directo itinere averterat, Pompeius per Candaviam iter in Macedoniam expeditum habebat. Accessit etiam ex improvise aliud incommodum, quod Domitius, qui dies complures castris Scipionis castra conlata habuisset, rei frumentariae causa ab eo discesserat

et Heracliam, quae est subiecta Candaviae, iter fecerat, ut ipsa fortuna illum obicere Pompeio videretur. Haec ad id tempus Caesar ignorabat. Simul a Pompeio literis per omnes provincias civitatesque dimissis proelio
5 ad Dyrrachium facto, latius inflatusque multo quam res erat gesta fama percrebruerat, pulsum fugere Caesarem paene omnibus copiis amissis. Haec itinera infesta reddiderat, haec civitates non nullas ab eius amicitia avertibat. Quibus accidit rebus ut pluribus
10 dimissi itineribus a Caesare ad Domitium et a Domitio ad Caesarem nulla ratione iter conficere possent. Sed Allobroges, Raucilli atque Egi familiares, quos perfugisse ad Pompeium demonstravimus, conspicati in itinere exploratores Domiti, seu pristina sua consuetu-
15 dine, quod una in Gallia bella gesserant, seu gloria elati, cuncta ut erant acta exposuerunt et Caesaris profectionem, adventum Pompei docuerunt. A quibus Domitius certior factus vix iv. horarum spatio antecedens hostium beneficio periculum vitavit et ad Aeg-
20 nium, quod est oppidum oppositum Thessaliae, Caesari venienti occurrit.

Gomphi captured and plundered by Caesar.

43. Coniuncto exercitu Caesar Gomphos pervenit, quod est oppidum primum Thessaliae venientibus ab Epiro; quae gens paucis ante mensibus ultro ad Caesarem legatos miserat, ut suis omnibus facultatibus
25 uteretur, praesidiumque ab eo militum petierat. Sed eo fama iam praecurrerat quam supra docuimus de proelio Dyrrachino, quod multis auxerat partibus.

Itaque Androstheneſ, praetor Theſſaliae, cum ſe victoriae Pompei comitem eſſe mallet quam ſocium Caesaris in rebus adverſis, omnem ex agris multitudinem ſervorum ac liberorum in oppidum cogit portasque praeccludit et ad Scipionem Pompeiumque nuntios 5 mittit, ut ſibi ſubſidio veniant: ſe confidere munitionibus oppidi, ſi celeriter ſuccurratur; longinquam oppugnationem ſuſtinere non poſſe. Scipio diſceſſu exercituum ab Dyrrachio cognito Larisam legiones adduxerat; Pompeius nondum Theſſaliae appropin- 10 quabat. Caesar caſtris munitis ſcalas muſculosque ad repentinam oppugnationem fieri et crates parari iuſſit. Quibus rebus effectis cohortatus milites docuit quantum uſum haberet ad ſublevandam omnium rerum inopiam potiri oppido pleno atque opulento, ſimul 15 reliquis civitatibus huius urbis exemplo inferre terrorem et id fieri celeriter, priuſquam auxilia concurrent. Itaque uſus ſingulari militum ſtudio, eodem quo venerat die poſt horam nonam oppidum altiſſimis moenibus oppugnare aggreſſus ante ſolis occaſum 20 expugnavit et ad diripiendum militibus conceſſit, ſtatimque ab oppido caſtra movit et Metropolim venit, ſic ut nuntios expugnati oppidi famamque antecederet.

Metropolis, alarmed at the fate of Gomphi, ſurrenders. Other towns do the ſame.

44. Metropolitae primum eodem uſi conſilio iſdem permoti rumoribus portas clauſerunt murosque armatis 25 compleverunt, ſed poſtea caſu civitatis Gompheniſis cognito ex captivis quos Caesar ad murum producen-

dos curaverat, portas aperuerunt. Quibus diligentissime conservatis, conlata fortuna Metropolitum cum casu Gomphensium nulla Thessaliae fuit civitas praeter Larisaeos, qui magnis exercitibus Scipionis tenebantur, quin Caesari pareret atque imperata faceret. Ille idoneum locum in agris nactus quo prope iam matura erant frumenta, ibi adventum expectare Pompei eoque omnem belli rationem conferre constituit.

Pompey and Scipio join forces. Quarrels over the disposal of the expected booty.

45. Pompeius paucis post diebus in Thessaliam
10 pervenit contionatusque apud cunctum exercitum suis agit gratias, Scipionis milites cohortatur ut parta iam victoria praedae ac praemiorum velint esse participes, receptisque omnibus in una castra legionibus suum cum Scipione honorem partitur classicumque apud
15 eum cani et alterum illi iubet praetorium tendi. Auctis copiis Pompei duobusque magnis exercitibus coniunctis pristina omnium confirmatur opinio et spes victoriae augetur, adeo ut, quicquid intercederet temporis, id morari redditum in Italiam videretur, et, si
20 quando quid Pompeius tardius aut consideratius faceret, unius esse negotium diei, sed illum delectari imperio et consulares praetoriosque servorum habere numero dicerent. Iamque inter se palam de praemiis ac sacerdotiis contendebant in annosque consulatum definiebant,
25 alii domos bonaque eorum qui in castris erant Caesaris petebant; magnaue inter eos in consilio fuit controversia, oporteretne Lucili Hirri, quod is a

Pompeio ad Parthos missus esset, proximis comitiis praetoriis absentis rationem haberi, cum eius necessarij fidem implorarent Pompei, praestaret quod proficiscenti recepisset, ne per eius auctoritatem deceptus videretur, reliqui in labore pari ac periculo ne unus omnes antecederet recusarent. 5

Caesar again offers battle. He forms and trains a mixed force of light-armed men and cavalry.

46. Re frumentaria praeparata confirmatisque militibus et satis longo spatio temporis a Dyrrachinis proeliis intermisso, quo satis perspectum habere militum animum videretur, temptandum Caesar existimavit quidnam Pompeius propositi aut voluntatis ad dimicandum haberet. Itaque ex castris exercitum eduxit aciemque instruxit, primo suis locis pauloque a castris Pompei longius, continentibus vero diebus, ut progrediretur a castris suis collibusque Pompeianis aciem subiceret. Quae res in dies confirmationem eius exercitum efficiebat. Superius tamen institutum in equitibus quod demonstravimus servabat, ut, quoniam numero multis partibus esset inferior, adulescentes atque expeditos ex antesignanis electos mutatis ad pernecitatem armis inter equites proeliari iuberet, qui cotidiana consuetudine usum quoque eius generis proeliorum perciperent. His erat rebus effectum ut equitum mille etiam apertioribus locis VII. milium Pompeianorum impetum, cum adesset usus, sustinere auderent neque magno opere eorum multitudine tererentur. Namque etiam per eos dies proelium secun-

dum equestre fecit atque unum Allobrogem ex duobus quos perfugisse ad Pompeium supra docuimus cum quibusdam interfecit.

Caesar decides to break camp, but Pompey offers battle on fair terms.

47. Pompeius, qui castra in colle habebat, ad infirmas radices montis aciem instruebat, semper, ut videbatur, exspectans si iniquis locis Caesar se subiceret. Caesar nulla ratione ad pugnam elici posse Pompeium existimans hanc sibi commodissimam belli rationem iudicavit, ut castra ex eo loco moveret semperque
10 esset in itineribus, haec spectans, ut movendis castris pluribusque adeundis locis commodiore re frumentaria uteretur, simulque in itinere ut aliquam occasionem dimicandi nancisceretur et insolitum ad laborem Pompei exercitum cotidianis itineribus defatigaret. His
15 constitutis rebus, signo iam profectionis dato tabernaculisque detensis, animadversum est paulo ante extra cotidianam consuetudinem longius a vallo esse aciem Pompei progressam, ut non iniquo loco posse dimicari videretur. Tunc Caesar apud suos, cum iam esset
20 agmen in portis, *Differendum est, inquit, iter in praesentia nobis et de proelio cogitandum, sicut semper depoposcimus. Animo simus ad dimicandum parati; non facile occasionem postea reperiemus*, confestimque expeditas copias educit.

Pompey, relying on his cavalry, is confident of success.

25 48. Pompeius quoque, ut postea cognitum est, suorum omnium hortatu statuerat proelio decertare.

Namque etiam in consilio superioribus diebus dixerat, priusquam concurrerent acies, fore uti exercitus Caesaris pelleretur. Id cum essent plerique admirati, Scio me, inquit, *paene incredibilem rem polliceri; sed rationem consili mei accipite, quo firmitate animo in proelium prodeatis. Persuasi equitibus nostris, idque mihi facturos confirmaverunt, ut, cum propius sit accessum, dextrum Caesaris cornu ab latere aperto aggredierentur et circumventa ab tergo acie prius perturbatum exercitum pellerent quam a nobis telum in hostem iaceretur. Ita sine periculo legionum et paene sine vulnere bellum conficiamus. Id autem difficile non est, cum tantum equitatu valeamus.* Simul denuntiavit ut essent animo parati in posterum et, quoniam fieret dimicandi potestas, ut saepe cogitavissent, ne usu manuque reliquorum opinionem fallerent.

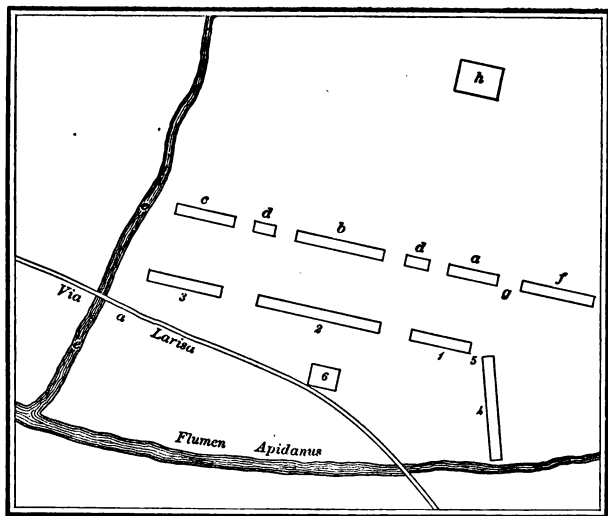
Labienus, after speaking contemptuously of Caesar's army, swears never to return to camp unless victorious.

49. Hunc Labienus excepit et, cum Caesaris copias despiceret, Pompei consilium summis laudibus efferret, Noli, inquit, existimare, Pompei, hunc esse exercitum qui Galliam Germaniamque devicerit. Omnibus interfui proeliis, neque temere incognitam rem pronuntio. Perexigua pars illius exercitus superest; magna pars deperit, quod accidere tot proeliis fuit necesse, multos autumnii pestilentia in Italia consumpsit, multi domum discesserunt, multi sunt relictii in continenti. An non audistis ex iis qui per causam valetudinis remanserunt cohortes esse Brundisi factas? Hae copiae quas videtis ex delec-

tibus horum annorum in citeriore Gallia sunt resectae, et plerique sunt ex coloniis Transpadanis. Ac tamen quod fuit roboris duobus proeliis Dyrrachinis interiiit. Haec cum dixisset, iuravit se nisi victorem in castra non
5 reversurum, reliquosque ut idem facerent hortatus est. Hoc laudans Pompeius idem iuravit; nec vero ex reliquis fuit quisquam qui iurare dubitaret. Haec cum facta sunt in consilio, magna spe et laetitia omnium discessum est; ac iam animo victoriam praecipiebant,
10 quod de re tanta et a tam perito imperatore nihil frustra confirmari videbatur.

Formation of Pompey's line of battle.

50. Caesar cum Pompei castris appropinquasset, ad hunc modum aciem eius instructam animadvertit. Erant in sinistro cornu legiones duae traditae a Caese
15 sare initio dissensionis ex senatus consulto, quarum una prima, altera tertia appellabatur; in eo loco ipse erat Pompeius. Mediam aciem Scipio cum legionibus Syriacis tenebat. Ciliciensis legio coniuncta cum cohortibus Hispanis, quas traductas ab Afranio docui-
20 mus, in dextro cornu erant conlocatae. Has firmissimas se habere Pompeius existimabat. Reliquas inter aciem mediam cornuaque interiecerat numeroque cohortes cx. expleverat. Haec erant milia XLV., evocatorum circiter duo, quae ex beneficiariis superiorum
25 exercituum ad eum convenerant; quae tota acie disperserat. Reliquas cohortis VII. in castris propinquisque castellis praesidio disposuerat. Dextrum cornu eius rivus quidam impeditis ripis muniebat; quam ob



BATTLE OF PHARSALIA.

ACIES POMPEI.

- a.* Duæ legiones a Caesare traditæ.
- b.* Scipio ad mediam aciem.
- c.* Legio ~~Siciliensis~~ cum cohortibus Hispanis in dextro cornu.
- d.* Reliquæ cohortes.
- e.* Rivus quidam.
- f.* Equitatus (Labieno legato), sagittarii, funditoresque in sinistro cornu.
- g.* Pompeius.
- h.* Castra Pompei.

ACIES CAESARIS.

- 1.* Decima legio (Sulla legato) in dextro cornu.
- 2.* Cn. Domitius ad mediam aciem.
- 3.* Legiones nona octavaque (Antonio legato) in sinistro cornu.
- 4.* Acies quarta.
- 5.* Caesar.
- 6.* Castra Caesaris.



causam cunctum equitatum, sagittarios funditoresque omnes sinistro cornu obiecerat.

Formation of Caesar's line of battle.

51. Caesar superius institutum servans decimam legionem in dextro cornu, nonam in sinistro conlocaverat, tametsi erat Dyrrachinis proeliis vehementer 5 attenuata, et huic sic adiunxit octavam ut paene unam ex duabus efficeret, atque alteram alteri praesidio esse iusserat. Cohortes in acie LXXX. constitutas habebat, quae summa erat milium XXII.; cohortes duas castris praesidio reliquerat. Sinistro cornu Antonium, dextro 10 P. Sullam, media acie Cn. Domitium praeposuerat. Ipse contra Pompeium constitit. Simul his rebus animadversis quas demonstravimus, timens ne a multitudine equitum dextrum cornu circumveniretur, celeriter ex tertia acie singulas cohortes detraxit atque ex 15 his quartam instituit equitatuque opposuit, et quid fieri vellet ostendit, monuitque eius diei victoriam in earum cohortium virtute constare. Simul tertiae aciei totique exercitui imperavit ne iniussu suo concurreret: se, cum id fieri vellet, vexillo signum daturum. 20

Caesar reminds his men of his desire for peace, then gives the signal for battle.

52. Exercitum cum militari more ad pugnam cohortaretur suaeque in eum perpetui temporis officia praedicaret, imprimis commemoravit testibus se militibus uti posse, quanto studio pacem petisset, quae per Vatinium in colloquiis, quae per Aulum Clodium cum 25

Scipione egisset, quibus modis ad Oricum cum Libone de mittendis legatis contendisset. Neque se umquam abuti militum sanguine neque rem publicam alterutro exercitu privare voluisse. Hac habita oratione ex-
5 scentibus militibus et studio pugnae ardentibus tuba signum dedit.

Valiant conduct of Crastinus, a volunteer veteran.

53. Erat Crastinus evocatus in exercitu Caesaris, qui superiore anno apud eum primum pilum in legione x. duxerat, vir singulari virtute. Hic signo dato, *Sequi-*
10 *mini me*, inquit, *manipulares mei qui fuistis, et vestro imperatori quam constituistis operam date. Unum hoc proelium superest; quo confecto et ille suam dignitatem et nos nostram libertatem recuperabimus.* Simul respiciens Caesarem, *Faciam*, inquit, *hodie, imperator, ut*
15 *aut vivo mihi aut mortuo gratias agas.* Haec cum dixisset, primus ex dextro cornu procucurrit, atque eum electi milites circiter cxx. voluntarii eiusdem centuriae sunt persecuti.

Pompey leaves Caesar to make the attack. He is criticised for so doing.

54. Inter duas acies tantum erat relictum spati ut
20 satis esset ad concursum utriusque exercitus. Sed Pompeius suis praedixerat ut Caesaris impetum exciperent neve se loco moverent aciemque eius distrahi paterentur; idque admonitu C. Triari fecisse dicebatur, ut primus excursus visque militum infringeretur
25 aciesque distenderetur atque in suis ordinibus dispo-

siti dispersos adorirentur; leviusque casura pila sperabat in loco retentis militibus quam si ipsi immissis telis occurrissent, simul fore ut duplicato cursu Caesaris milites exanimarentur et lassitudine conficerentur. Quod nobis quidem nulla ratione factum a Pompeio videtur, propterea quod est quaedam animi incitatio atque alacritas naturaliter innata omnibus quae studio pugnae incenditur. Hanc non reprimere sed augere imperatores debent; neque frustra antiquitus institutum est ut signa undique concinerent clamoremque universi tollerent; quibus rebus et hostes terreri et suos incitari existimaverunt.

Caesar's men advance, halt to get breath, then charge. Defeat of Pompey's cavalry.

55. Sed nostri milites dato signo cum infestis pilis procurrissent atque animadvertissent non concurrere a Pompeianis, usu periti ac superioribus pugnis exercitati sua sponte cursum represserunt et ad medium fere spatium constiterunt, ne consumptis viribus appropinquarent, parvoque intermisso temporis spatio ac rursus renovato cursu pila miserunt celeriterque, ut erat praeceptum a Caesare, gladios strinxerunt. Neque vero Pompeiani huic rei defuerunt. Nam et tela missa exceperunt et impetum legionum tulerunt et ordines conservarunt pilisque missis ad gladios redierunt. Eodem tempore equites ab sinistro Pompei cornu, ut erat imperatum, universi procurrerunt omnisque multitudo sagittariorum se profudit. Quorum impetum noster equitatus non tulit, sed paulatim

loco motus cessit, equitesque Pompei hoc acrius instare et se turmatim explicare aciemque nostram a latere aperto circumire coeperunt. Quod ubi Caesar animadvertit, quartae aciei quam instituerat sex cohortium dedit signum. Illi celeriter procucurrerunt infestisque signis tanta vi in Pompei equites impetum fecerunt ut eorum nemo consisteret omnesque conversi non solum loco excederent, sed protinus incitati fuga montes altissimos peterent. Quibus submotis omnes sagittarii funditoresque destituti inermes sine praesidio interfecti sunt. Eodem impetu cohortes sinistrum cornu pugnantibus etiam tum ac resistentibus in acie Pompeianis circumierunt eosque a tergo sunt adortae.

Pompey's infantry gives way. His own cowardly conduct.

56. Eodem tempore tertiam aciem Caesar, quae
15 quiescente fuerat et se ad id tempus loco tenuerat, procur-
currere iussit. Ita cum recentes atque integri defessis
successissent, alii autem a tergo adorirentur, sustinere
Pompeiani non potuerunt atque universi terga vert-
runt. Neque vero Caesarem fefellit quin ab iis cohort-
20 tibus quae contra equitatum in quarta acie conlocatae
essent initium victoriae oriretur, ut ipse in cohortandis
militibus pronuntiaverat. Ab his enim primum equi-
tatus est pulsus, ab isdem factae caedes sagittariorum
ac funditorum, ab isdem acies Pompeiana a sinistra
25 parte circumita atque initium fugae factum. Sed
Pompeius, ut equitatum suum pulsum vidit atque eam
partem cui maxime confidebat perterritam animadver-
tit, aliis quoque diffusus acie excessit protinusque se

in castra equo contulit et iis centurionibus quos in statione ad praetoriam portam posuerat clare, ut milites exaudirent, *Tuemini, inquit, castra et defendite diligenter, si quid durius acciderit. Ego reliquas portas circumeo et castrorum praesidia confirmo.* Haec cum dixisset, se in praetorium contulit, summae rei diffidens et tamen eventum exspectans. 5

Caesar follows up his advantage and captures the enemy's camp.

57. Caesar Pompeianis ex fuga intra vallum compulsis nullum spatium perterritis dare oportere existimans milites cohortatus est ut beneficio fortunae uterentur castraque oppugnarent. Qui, etsi magno aestu (nam ad meridiem res erat perducta), tamen ad omnem laborem animo parati imperio paruerunt. Castra a cohortibus quae ibi praesidio erant relictæ industrie defendebantur, multo etiam acrius a Thracibus barbarisque auxiliis. Nam qui ex acie refugerant milites et animo perterriti et lassitudine confecti missis plerique armis signisque militaribus magis de reliqua fuga quam de castrorum defensione cogitabant. Neque vero diutius qui in vallo constiterant multitudinem telorum sustinere potuerunt, sed confecti volneribus locum reliquerunt, protinusque omnes ducibus usi centurionibus tribunisque militum in altissimos montes qui ad castra pertinebant confugerunt. 15 20

The luxurious appointments of the camp. Pompey escapes.

58. In castris Pompei videre licuit trichilas structas, magnum argenti pondus expositum, recentibus caespi-

tibus tabernacula constrata, Luci etiam Lentuli et non nullorum tabernacula protecta hedera, multaque praeterea quae nimiam luxuriam et victoriae fiduciam designarent, ut facile existimari posset nihil eos de
5 eventu eius diei timuisse qui non necessarias conquirent voluptates. At hi miserrimo ac patientissimo exercitu Caesaris luxuriam obiciebant, cui semper omnia ad necessarium usum defuissent. Pompeius, iam cum intra vallum nostri versarentur, equum
10 tus detractis insignibus imperatoriis decumana porta se ex castris eiecit protinusque equo citato Larisam contendit. Neque ibi constitit, sed eadem celeritate paucos suos ex fuga nactus, nocturno itinere non intermisso, comitatu equitum xxx. ad mare pervenit navem-
15 que frumentariam conscendit, saepe, ut dicebatur, querens tantum se opinionem fefellisse ut, a quo genere hominum victoriam sperasset, ab eo initio fugae facto paene proditus videretur.

Remnant of Pompey's army besieged on a hill.

59. Caesar castris potitus a militibus contendit ne
20 in praeda occupati reliqui negoti gerendi facultatem dimitterent. Qua re impetrata montem opere circummunire instituit. Pompeiani, quod is mons erat sine aqua, diffisi ei loco relicto monte universi iugis eius Larisam versus se recipere coeperunt. Qua re anim-
25 adversa Caesar copias suas divisit partemque legionum in castris Pompei remanere iussit, partem in sua castra remisit, iv. secum legiones duxit commodiorem itinere Pompeianis occurrere coepit et progressus milia

passuum vi. aciem instruxit. Qua re animadversa Pompeiani in quodam monte constiterunt. Hunc montem flumen sublebat. Caesar milites cohortatus, etsi totius diei continenti labore erant confecti noxque iam suberat, tamen munitione flumen a monte seclisit, 5 ne noctu aquari Pompeiani possent. Quo perfecto opere illi de deditione missis legatis agere coeperunt. Pauci ordinis senatorii qui se cum iis coniunxerant nocte fuga salutem petiverunt.

They surrender and are pardoned.

60. Caesar prima luce omnes eos qui in monte con- 10 sederant ex superioribus locis in planitiem descendere atque arma proicere iussit. Quod ubi sine recusatione fecerunt passisque palmis proiecti ad terram flentes ab eo salutem petiverunt, consolatus consurgere iussit et pauca apud eos de lenitate sua locutus quo minore 15 essent timore, omnes conservavit militibusque suis commendavit ne qui eorum violaretur, neu quid sui desiderarent. Hac adhibita diligentia ex castris sibi legiones alias occurrere et eas quas secum duxerat in vicem requiescere atque in castra reverti iussit eodem- 20 que die Larisam pervenit.

The losses on both sides.

61. In eo proelio non amplius cc. milites desideravit, sed centuriones, fortes viros, circiter xxx. amisit. Interfectus est etiam fortissime pugnans Crastinus, cuius mentionem supra fecimus, gladio in os adver- 25 sum coniecto. Neque id fuit falsum quod ille in

pugnam proficiscens dixerat. Sic enim Caesar existimabat, eo proelio excellentissimam virtutem Crastini fuisse, optimeque eum de se meritum iudicabat. Ex Pompeiano exercitu circiter milia xv. cecidisse videbantur; sed in deditionem venerunt amplius milia xxiv. (namque etiam cohortes quæ praesidio in castellis fuerant sese Sullae dediderunt), multi praeterea refugerunt, signaque militaria ex proelio ad Caesarem sunt relata CLXXX. et aquilae ix. L. Domitius ex castris in montem refugiens, cum vires eum lassitudine defecissent, ab equitibus est interfectus.

Caesar pursues Pompey. Pompey's flight.

62. Caesar omnibus rebus relictis persequendum sibi Pompeium existimavit, quascumque in partes se ex fuga recepisset, ne rursus copias comparare alias et bellum renovare posset, et quantumcumque itineris equitatu efficere poterat cotidie progrediebatur legionemque unam minoribus itineribus subsequi iussit. Erat edictum Pompei nomine Amphipoli propositum, uti omnes eius provinciae iuniores, Graeci civesque Romani, iurandi causa convenirent. Sed utrum advertendae suspicionis causa Pompeius proposuisset, ut quam diutissime longioris fugae consilium occultaret, an novis delectibus, si nemo premeret, Macedoniam tenere conaretur, existimari non poterat. Ipse ad ancoram una nocte constitit, et vocatis ad se Amphipoli hospitibus et pecunia ad necessarios sumptus corrogata, cognito Caesaris adventu ex eo loco discessit et Mytilenas paucis diebus venit. Biduum tempestate reten-

tus navibusque aliis additis actuariis in Ciliciam atque inde Cyprum pervenit. Ibi cognoscit consensu omnium Antiochensium civiumque Romanorum qui illic negotiarentur arcem captam esse excludendi sui causa nuntiosque dimissos ad eos qui se ex fuga in finitimas civitates recepissee dicerentur, ne Antiochiam adirent: id si fecissent, magno eorum capitis periculo futurum.

Pompey seeks an asylum with Ptolemy, king of Egypt.

63. Quibus cognitis rebus Pompeius, deposito ad-eundae Syriae consilio pecunia societatis sublata et a quibusdam privatis sumpta et aeris magno pondere ad militem usum in naves imposito duobusque milibus hominum armatis, partim quos ex familiis societatum delegerat, partim a negotiatoribus coëgerat, quos ex suis quisque ad hanc rem idoneos existimabat, Pelusium pervenit. Ibi casu rex erat Ptolemaeus, puer aetate, magnis copiis cum sorore Cleopatra bellum gerens, quam paucis ante mensibus per suos propinquos atque amicos regno expulerat; castraque Cleopatrae non longo spatio ab eius castris distabant. Ad eum Pompeius misit ut pro hospitio atque amicitia patris Alexandria reciperetur atque illius opibus in calamitate tegeretur. Sed qui ab eo missi erant, confecto legationis officio, liberius cum militibus regis conloqui coeperunt eosque hortari ut suum officium Pómpeio praestarent neve eius fortunam despicerent. In hoc erant numero complures Pompei milites, quos ex eius exercitu acceptos in Syria Gabinius Alexandriam traduxerat belloque confecto apud Ptolemaeum, patrem pueri, reliquerat.

He is treacherously murdered.

64. His tunc cognitis rebus, amici regis qui propter aetatem eius in curatione erant regni, sive timore adducti, ut postea praedicabant, sollicitato exercitu regio, ne Pompeius Alexandriam Aegyptumque occuparet, sive despecta eius fortuna, ut plerumque in calamitate ex amicis inimici exsistunt, his qui erant ab eo missi palam liberaliter responderunt eumque ad regem venire iusserunt ; ipsi clam consilio inito Achillam, praefectum regium, singulari hominem audacia, et
10 L. Septimium, tribunum militum, ad interficiendum Pompeium miserunt. Ab his liberaliter ipse appellatus et quadam notitia Septimi productus, quod bello praedonum apud eum ordinem duxerat, naviculam parvulam conscendit cum paucis suis ; ibi ab Achilla et
15 Septimio interficitur. Item L. Lentulus comprehenditur ab rege et in custodia necatur.

Strange happenings on the day of Caesar's victory.

65. Caesar cum in Asiam venisset, reperiebat T. Ampium conatum esse pecunias tollere Epheso ex fano Dianae eiusque rei causa senatores omnes ex provincia evocasse, ut his testibus in summa pecuniae uteretur, sed interpellatum adventu Caesaris profugisse. Ita duobus temporibus Ephesiae pecuniae Caesar auxilium tulit. . . . Item constabat, Elide in templo Minervae repetitis atque enumeratis diebus,
25 quo die proelium secundum Caesar fecisset, simulacrum Victoriae, quod ante ipsam Minervam conloca-

tum esset et ante ad simulacrum Minervae spectavisset, ad valvas se templi limenque convertisse. Eodemque die Antiochiae in Syria bis tantus exercitus clamor et signorum sonus exauditus est ut in muris armata civitas discurreret. Hoc idem Ptolemaide accidit. Per- 5 gami in occultis ac reconditis templi, quo praeter sacerdotes adire fas non est, quae Graeci *ἄδύτα* appellant, tympana sonuerunt. Item Trallibus in templo Victoriae, ubi Caesaris statuam consecraverant, palma per eos dies inter coagmenta lapidum ex pavimento 10 exstitisse ostendebatur.

Caesar follows Pompey, and on arriving at Alexandria learns of his death.

66. Caesar paucos dies in Asia moratus cum audisset Pompeium Cypri visum, coniectans eum Aegyptum iter habere propter necessitudines regni reliquasque eius loci opportunitates, cum legione una quam se ex 15 Thessalia sequi iusserat, et altera quam ex Achaia a Q. Fufio legato evocaverat, equitibusque DCCC. et navibus longis Rhodiis x. et Asiaticis paucis Alexandriam pervenit. In his erant legionibus hominum milia tria cc.; reliqui vulneribus ex proeliis et labore ac magni- 20 tudine itineris confecti consequi non potuerant. Sed Caesar confisus fama rerum gestarum infirmis auxiliis proficisci non dubitaverat, aequae omnem sibi locum tutum fore existimans. Alexandriae de Pompei morte cognoscit.



MAP SHOWING THE ROUTES OF CAESAR AND ANTONY IN
THESSALY AND MACEDONIA.

NOTES.



N. B. The references are to page and line of the text. When no letter precedes the grammatical references, they refer to Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar (Revised Edition); when H. precedes, to Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar.

The following abbreviations occur :

abl.	ablative.	i.e. (<i>id est</i>) . . .	that is.
abl. abs. . . .	ablative absolute.	indecl. . . .	indeclinable.
acc.	accusative.	indef. . . .	indefinite.
adj.	adjective.	inf.	infinitive.
adv.	adverb.	M. or masc. . .	masculine.
cf. (<i>confer</i>) . .	compare.	N., n.	neuter ; note.
chap.	chapter.	nom.	nominative.
comp.	comparative.	num.	numeral.
conj.	conjunction.	part.	participle.
dat.	dative.	pass.	passive.
dep.	deponent.	perf.	perfect.
e.g. (<i>exempli</i>		plu.	plural.
<i>gratia</i>) . . .	for example.	prep.	preposition.
etc. (<i>et cetera</i>)	and so forth.	pres.	present.
et seq. (<i>et se-</i>		pron.	pronoun.*
<i>quentia</i>) . . .	and the following.	sc. (<i>scilicet</i>) .	understand.
F.	feminine.	superl.	superlative.
fut.	future.	v.	verb.
gen.	genitive.	voc.	vocative.

1 1 CHAP. I. Dictatore: as dictator (184; H. 393). In public crises the senate could call upon the consuls to appoint a dictator. The dictator held absolute power for a time not exceeding six months. In later times the consuls were invested by the senate

with *dictatorial* powers, the usual formula beginning *Videant ne*, etc. In Chapters 21 and 22 of Book II. of the *Civil War* we find that Caesar had been, by connivance with the praetor Lepidus, appointed dictator while he was besieging Massilia, and that he at once set out for Rome. He used his power to hold the *comitia*, or election (this being one of the purposes for which the dictator was regularly appointed), and was himself chosen *consul* for the following year, 48 B.C., with Publius Servilius as his colleague. This he did that his consulship might have some show of legality. He held his dictatorship only eleven days.

1 1 comitia : i.e. *Centuriata*, one of the three public assemblies at Rome, the other two being the *Comitia Curiata* and the *Comitia Tributa*. At the *Comitia Centuriata* the entire people was divided, for the purpose of voting, into 195 *centuriae*, or centuries, the division being made chiefly according to the amount of property. It was at this assembly that all the higher magistrates were elected (as on this occasion the *consuls*), that laws were passed, and trials held. Each century had one vote, the majority of its members deciding what that vote should be. The order of voting was determined by lot, and the first vote had great influence on the following voters. It was necessary for one of the chief magistrates, such as dictator, consul, or praetor, to summon the assembly. It will thus be understood how *comitia habere* came to mean *to hold an election*.

1 1 consules : for the year 48 B.C., the consuls being elected some time before they entered upon the duties of their office, as in the case of the President with us. In the interval they were known as *consules designati*. They were the chief magistrates of the Republic, and two were chosen each year ; at first each was preceded in the city by twelve lictors bearing the fasces, or bundles of twigs with an axe tied up in the centre, but afterwards they enjoyed this mark of dignity and power alternately. They entered upon their office January 1 and were obliged to take the oath of office within five days of that time. Like the *ἀρχων ἐπώνυμος* at Athens, they gave their names to the year.

1 2 Iulius Caesar : the Latins of early mythical times had only one name, as Romulus, Latinus, Numitor, etc., to designate the indi-

vidual. When the Romans had become united into one nation, they usually bore two names, one for the individual and one for the *gens*. In later times they had three: thus Caesar's full name was Caius Iulius Caesar, of which Caius was the *praenomen*, or name of the individual, Iulius the *nomen*, or name of the *gens*, Caesar the *cognomen*, or name of the family. Sometimes there was a fourth name, called *agnomen*, given as an honorary distinction, e.g. Publius Cornelius Scipio *Africanus*.

1 2 annus: the law provided that no one should hold the same office a second time until ten years had intervened. Caesar had been consul in 60 B.C., and was, therefore, now eligible again. Cf. Introduction, pages x. and xiv.

1 3 consulem: the more common construction is the dat. (272. a. 2; H. 612. 2 and 3).

1 3 liceret: 320; H. 591. 1.

1 4 feriis Latinis: this was a sacrificial festival which Tarquinius Superbus, founder of the Latin League, established in honor of Jupiter Latiaris. It was celebrated annually on Mount Albanus by the consuls soon after they assumed office. The day was a great holiday and crowds of people flocked thither. No magistrate could take the field without holding this festival and there invoking the favor of the gods against the national enemies.

1 5 dictatura: 243; H. 462.

1 6 Brundisium: modern Brindisi, on the east coast of Italy. It has a fine harbor and was then, as it now is, the port from which travellers usually embarked for Greece.

1 6 legiones: the *legion* was the unit of the Roman army, as the regiment is of ours, but was much larger. The number of men varied at different times, but Caesar's legions contained on an average about 3600 men. The legion was divided into ten cohorts (*cohortes*); each cohort was subdivided into three maniples (*manipuli*); and each manipule contained two centuries (*centuriae*). The legion, therefore, contained ten cohorts, or thirty maniples, or sixty centuries. Originally the infantry was drawn up for battle in three lines: in front the raw recruits, called the *hastati* because they were armed with a *hasta*, or long spear; next the *principes*, men of

mature age; and in the rear the veterans, called sometimes *triarii*, sometimes *pilani*; the latter were armed with two *pila*, or heavy javelins. Under Caesar the men were all armed alike, and the ten cohorts of a legion were drawn up in three lines (*tertia acies*), four in the front line and three in each of the other two; the names *hastati*, *principes*, and *triarii* were still retained, but only to designate the centurions. Each century had a centurion (*centurio*) to

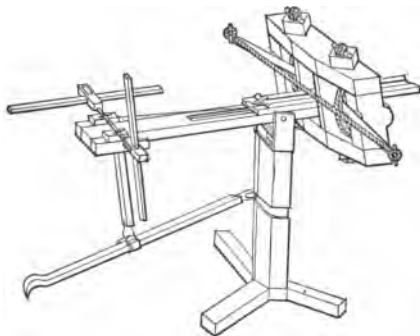


1. FUNDITOR. 2, 2. MILITES LEVIS ARMATURÆ. 3, 3. LEGIONARIÆ.

command it; consequently a legion had sixty centurions. These were men of long experience and of great courage; they fought in the thick of the fray, a thing which the commander-in-chief (*dux*) or the lieutenant (*legatus*) rarely did, and as they were looked up to by the common soldiers, they wielded a vast influence in deciding the contest. The first centurion of a legion, i.e. the centurion of the first century of *triarii*, had charge of the eagle, or standard, of the legion; he was called *primipilus* and ranked above all the other centurions. There was a body (*ala*) of cavalry connected

with each legion. It consisted of 300 men and was subdivided into *turmae*, or squadrons. Caesar's cavalry was made up of auxiliaries, and was usually commanded by a *legatus*. An army was also usually accompanied by bodies of light-armed troops (*levis armaturae milites*), used for various purposes.

The legions were designated by numbers, as the *tenth* and *ninth*, but sometimes also by special names, as of the country from which they came. Cicero, in his Fourteenth Philippic against Antony,



CATAPULTA.

delivers an eloquent panegyric in honor of the soldiers of the *Legio Martia*, or Martian Legion, who had fallen in the defense of their country.

From Polybius we learn that each legionary soldier received as pay (*stipendium*) three and one-half *asses* (about seven cents) a day, and a centurion twice as much. Caesar, according to Suetonius, doubled their pay before the Civil War. The common soldiers also received an allowance of corn, and the centurions twice as much.

1 9 *esset perventum*: 146. d; H. 302. 6. For the mood, see 336. 2; H. 643.

1 10 *impedimenta*: literally, *that which gets in the way of the feet, a hindrance*; then applied in the plural to the baggage of an army, because it hindered its march so much. It consisted of tents,

artillery, such as *ballistae* for hurling large stones and *catapultae* (see cut on page 55) for hurling huge darts, — in fact, all the baggage that the soldiers could not carry themselves. It was carried on pack-animals, and of course a large number of men had to accompany it in order to drive the animals and care for them when they halted. All these made a long baggage train, which would prove a great hindrance to an army on the march. Beside the *impedimenta* each legionary soldier was expected to carry a pack (*sarcina*) of articles for his own use. Cf. note on 30 1.

1 10 **relinquerent**: 339; H. 642. 4. *Contionatus*, etc., may be translated *harangued his men, urging them to*, etc.

1 11 **quo . . . posset**: 317. b; 250. N.; H. 568. 7; 479.

1 13 **imperaret** and **esse facturos**: both depend on *conclamantibus*; for the former, see 339; H. 642. 4; for the latter, 336. 2; H. 642.

1 15 **II. Non. Ian.**: i.e. *pridie Nonas Ianuarias*, Jan. 4, 48 B.C. See 376; H. 754. In 46 B.C. Caesar reformed the calendar by adding eighty days to that year, and by the reformed calendar this date would have been Nov. 5, 49 B.C. We thus see that Caesar actually crossed into Greece in the autumn of 49 B.C. and not, as he states, in the following midwinter.

1 15 **Impositae**: sc. *sunt*.

1 17 **inter**: 263. N.; H. 676. 1.

2 2 **CHAP. 2. in hiberna**: to go *into winter-quarters*.

2 3 **re nova**: *this news*, i.e. the news of Caesar's arrival in Greece. Notice that the English generally requires a more definite word than *thing* to render *res*.

2 6 **At ille**: *but the latter* (Caesar); *ille* is often used at the beginning of a new sentence when there is a change of subject, and must usually be translated by some such expression as *the latter, the other*, or by the name itself.

2 8 **iussu**: 71. b; 245; H. 143; 475. 3.

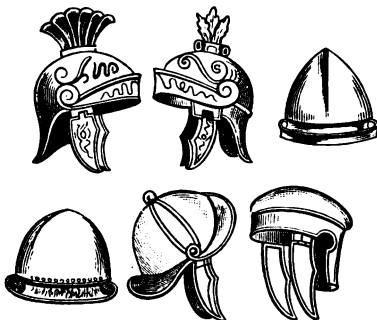
2 9 **Parthinorum**: a tribe of Illyria, near Lissus; see map opposite page 51.

2 9 **conatus portis**, etc. The English language does not favor so long sentences as the Latin; consequently it is best to try to

divide the sentence into two or more parts without losing the meaning of the original, e.g. *closed the gates and attempted to defend the town; but when, etc.*



SCUTUM.



GALEAE.

2 10 arma: all the legionary soldiers were armed in the same way in Caesar's time. The defensive armor consisted of shield (*scutum*), helmet (*cassis* or *galea*), and corselet (*lorica*) which was fastened by the sword-belt (*cingulum*), and sometimes greaves (*ocreae*). The offensive armor consisted of the sword (*gladius*) and the javelin (*pilum*).

The *scutum* was made of wickerwork or of wood; a common size was four feet long by two and one-half wide. It was worn on the left arm and was often curved to fit the body. The *cassis* was a metal helmet and the *galea* one of leather. Sometimes the helmet was a mere cap fitting the head closely; sometimes it was lined with felt or sponge to make it easy to wear and to deaden blows. It was often adorned with bosses and crests. The *lorica* was a sort of loose coat or shirt of linen or leather covered



LORICA.

with scales or hooks of metal. This allowed free movement of the limbs and body and yet was a great protection against a sword or even arrows and darts.



GLADIUS.

The *gladius* was a straight, two-edged sword used in close encounters with the enemy.

The *pilum* was a strong, heavy spear; the shaft was of wood and about five and one-half feet long, while the head, about nine inches long, was of iron. This made a ponderous weapon, which could be hurled a short distance or used for thrusting.

2 19 CHAP. 3. *arcem*: in ancient times nearly every town depended on its own strength and resources for protection; consequently it was necessary that there should be some place which, like the blockhouses in the early history of our own country, could be a refuge in case of attack.

Therefore, in choosing a site for a settlement it was customary to pick out some inaccessible hill or rock and fortify it. Hence arose the *arx* (cf. *arceo*, *shut in, ward off*), *the thing that shuts in and so wards off, the citadel*.

2 21 *negare*: 275; H. 610.

2 22 *praeclusuros*: *prae-*, *before, in the face of*.

2 22 *neque sibi*, etc.: *would not presume to come to a decision contrary to that of all Italy and the Roman people*. For *contra atque*, see 234. a. N. 2; H. 657. i. N.

2 26 *oppido*: 258. f. 1; H. 485. 2.

3 5 CHAP. 4. *Dyrrachio*: 227. c; H. 426. 4. All Pompey's supplies were there.

3 8 *exercitui*: 228; H. 429.

3 10 *signa*: a silver or bronze eagle (*aquila*) was the standard of the whole legion, whence the legion itself was sometimes called *aquila*. The bearer of the eagle was the *aquilifer*, who was the *primipilus*, or first centurion of the first cohort of a legion, and was promoted to this position for his courage and strength. Each cohort, maniple, and century had a standard, but what the device was is



PILA.

not now clearly known, though it is probable that in some cases it was an animal. The bearers of these standards were called *signiferi*. The figures and devices were borne on a crosspiece at the end of a long pole or staff, which had a spike at the lower end with which to stand it in the ground or even to repel an attack.

The standard of the cavalry was a sort of flag called *vexillum*. These standards were used as rallying points for the troops in case of a rout. They were looked upon by the soldiers



AQUILA.

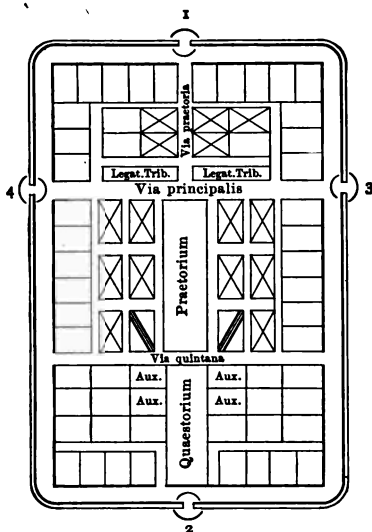


VEXILLUM.

with great reverence and were guarded with great care, being kept in times of peace in the public treasury.

3 12 castraque metari: i.e. *castra munire*, which Caesar commonly uses. *Metari* (from *meta*, a goal) indicates the measuring off of the ground, the fixing of the *limits* of the camp. Camps among the Romans were of three kinds in the time of Caesar: first, *castra hiberna*, winter-quarters, where the armies passed the winter in tents or huts built with special care to protect them against the inclement weather; second, *castra stativa*, permanent camps, established at different points for the settlement or occupation of a country. Many of these became towns, and the origin of the second part of such names as Dorchester, Colchester, etc., can be traced to them; third, the ordinary camps, constructed daily by an army on the march. No Roman army passed the night without the protection of a camp more or less completely fortified according to circumstances.

If an attack of the enemy was feared, the camp was made stronger than usual. The form of the camp was always the same, being a rectangle whose length was to its width as 3 is to 2. A body of men was sent ahead of the main army to pick out a suitable spot, which, if possible, was on a slope near water, wood, and provender. There



ROMAN CAMP.

1. Porta praetoria. 2. Porta decumana. 3. Porta principalis dextra. 4. Porta principalis sinistra. Legat. Trib., i.e. Legati et Tribuni militum. Aux., i.e. Auxilia.

were two main streets at right angles to each other; one ran lengthways of the camp, dividing it into halves, and ended in front (i.e. next the enemy) in the *porta praetoria*, and in the rear in the *porta decumana*; this was called the *via praetoria*. The other street, called the *via principalis*, ended on the right in the *porta principalis dextra*, and on the left in the *porta principalis sinistra*.

The camp was surrounded by an *agger*, or rampart, and outside of this by a *fossa*, or moat. Inside the rampart a broad space was left for the free passage of the soldiers in case they were called on to defend the camp against an attack and for the storage of booty. Within

this space were pitched the tents (*tabernacula*), the legions surrounding the cavalry and auxiliaries. The *contubernium* mentioned in 30 3 is a tent which ten men and their *decanus*, or officer, occupied; sometimes the word also designates the *men* themselves, as well as the *tent*. The *praetorium* mentioned in 34 15 was the general's tent; the word was also used to indicate the open space around this tent.

3 14 Labienus: *Titus Atius Labienus* had been tribune of the people in 63 B.C., and during Caesar's campaigns in Gaul was his most trusted lieutenant. At the outbreak of the Civil War, however, in 49 B.C., he had gone over to Pompey, and became very bitter against Caesar. He was slain in the Battle of Munda in Spain, 45 B.C.

3 14 procedit: *stepped forth.*

3 15 eundemque: sometimes a clause with a negative is connected with a following clause that has no negative by the conjunction *que*, which by a difference of idiom must then be translated by *but*.

3 16 ei: i.e. *Pompeio*.

3 16 Hoc idem: 238. b; H. 409. i.

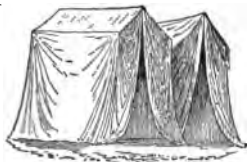
3 17 legati, tribuni militum, centuriones: it has been seen in the note on *legiones*, 1 6, that in battle the real leaders of the Roman soldiers were the *centurions*, who were promoted for their bravery from the rank and file, and rarely, if ever, rose above the position of centurions. They always came from the common people, while the *tribunes of the soldiers* and the *lieutenants* came from the patricians, or wealthy classes. Each legion had six *military tribunes*, appointed by the consul in command of the army. They commanded by turns, and it was their duty to preserve order in camp, to drill the men, to procure provisions, etc. The number of *legati* varied with the size of the army and the importance of the undertaking from three to the fifteen that Pompey had in Asia. They were men of great military experience, capable of advising and assisting their general in all measures, but they had no independent power, and their general was always responsible for their acts (see 14 10 et seq.). In the absence of the general one of them acted in his stead. They were nominated by the general they served under, but this nomination had to receive the sanction of the senate. The general, or commander-in-chief (*dux belli*), was one of the consuls or proconsuls.

3 21 castellis: *fortified posts* or *redoubts* for a more or less permanent occupation.

3 21 vigiliis: *outposts* or *sentinels* within easy communication of one another.

3 22 reliquarum legionum : when Caesar reached Brundisium, he found there only a small number of transports—far too few to carry his whole army, which according to **1 6** consisted of twelve legions. Seven of these had crossed with him into Greece. The remaining five are referred to here. Pompey's army at this time far outnumbered Caesar's, and his fleets ruled the sea.

3 23 sub pellibus : *under skins, i.e. in tents.* The Roman tents were generally covered with skins stretched on ropes and wooden props; this was for warm weather. In winter the soldiers were usually quartered in towns or, if in camps, in huts made of stone or turf. They looked upon it as very severe treatment if they had to live in tents in winter.



TABERNACULA.

3 25 auxiliaque : all the foreign allies of Rome were obliged to send a certain quota of troops to serve with the Roman armies. These were never legionary soldiers, but light-armed troops (*milites levis armaturae*) or cavalry, and were allowed to fight in the way peculiar to each nation. Thus one nation would be famous for its archers (*sagittarii*) and another for its slingers (*funditores*). The Cretans were famous archers, and the inhabitants of the Balearic Isles were famous slingers. The auxiliaries were made up largely of slingers and archers.

4 1 CHAP. 5. bina castra : why is *bina* used? 95. b; H. 164. 3.

4 4 P. Vatinius : an unprincipled adventurer whom Cicero calls one of the greatest villains that ever lived. He was one of Caesar's tools and when tribune of the people helped Caesar obtain the Gallic provinces and Illyricum; for this help he was made Caesar's lieutenant and supported him till his death.

4 7 liceretne : asking *if it was not allowable*; 338; H. 642.

4 8 quod etiam : sc. *id* as antecedent to *quod*.

4 9 saltu Pyrenaeo : "supposed to refer to the wreck of Sertorius' army" in Spain.

4 9 praedonibusque : the *pirates* who had infested the Mediterranean, and whose power Pompey had completely overthrown.

4 10 *cum id agerent, ne, etc.*: *when their aim was not to allow, etc.*

4 10 *cives cum civibus*: notice how different cases of the same word are often put close together for emphasis; cf. *civibus ad cives* above.

4 15 *visurum quem ad modum*: *would see how they might, i.e. would provide a way for them to.*

4 17 *Quo*: i.e. *ad conloquium*.

4 17 *cum esset ventum*: i.e. *when they had come*. Cf. *esset perventum*, 1 9.

4 19 *expectatio eius rei*: *interest in this event*.

4 21 *submissa oratione*: *in a moderate speech, speaking calmly*.

4 24 *quae ille*: i.e. *Vatinius*; cf. note on *at ille*, 2 6.

4 28 *nisi*: 310. a; H. 489. 2.

5 1 CHAP. 6. *Antonius*: the famous Mark Antony, one of the most profligate men Rome ever produced. He won Caesar's favor in the Gallic wars, and became his most devoted partisan and an able *legatus*. In 49 B.C., through Caesar's influence, he became tribune of the people. At the Battle of Pharsalia he commanded the left wing of Caesar's army. After Caesar's death he tried to succeed to his power, but was defeated by Octavianus. When Caesar crossed from Italy to Greece, he left Antony at Brundisium with such troops as he could not, through lack of transports, take with him, but with orders to cross over as soon as possible. On its way back to Italy Caesar's fleet had been partially destroyed by Pompey's fleet commanded by Marcus Bibulus, so that lack of ships and the fear of an attack had thus far kept Antony from crossing.

5 4 *nacti Austrum*: *taking advantage of a south wind*. The Roman vessels were square-rigged, and so a south wind would be especially advantageous, as they could run before it.

5 5 *Apolloniam*: 239. 2. b and N. 2; H. 413.

5 8 *remissiore vento*: abl. abs. expressing cause; *because the wind had died down* (literally, *become more gentle*). Antony's ships were transports using the wind for a motive power; Coponius had warships which were driven by oars.

5 14 *si . . . remisisset*: *if the wind should happen to die out*.

Not a past condition contrary to fact, but a vivid future indirectly quoted; 341. c; H. 649. I.

5 17 *ab Africo tegebatur*: by an island off the mouth of the harbor.

5 19 *intro est itum*: i.e. *introitum est*, as often in prose. Tmesis; 385.

6 2 CHAP. 7. *venientibus* and *imprudentes* both refer to Antony's soldiers.

6 3 *si . . . posset*: 334. f; H. 649. II. 3.

6 4 *castris stativis*: *permanent camp*, any camp occupied for more than a single night. Cf. *castra metari*, 3 12.

6 6 *Sed Caesari circuitu*, etc.: *but Caesar had a longer march* (than Pompey) *to make, following a more roundabout route up the river*. The river was too deep for him to cross near his camp, especially with Pompey's army on the opposite bank. Consult the map opposite page 51 for these and the following movements.

6 9 *magnis itineribus*: *forced marches*.

6 13 *quo esset*: when is *quo* used to express purpose? See note on *quo posset*, 1 11. Cf. *ut posset*, line 7, and *ne circumcluderetur*, line 17.

6 14 *per Graecos*: *by the Greeks*, i.e. through their agency, implying that the news spread among them and so reached Antony, and that they were not voluntary agents.

6 15 *sese castris tenuit*: *remained in camp*; *castris* expresses means, as well as place; 258. f. 1 (end); H. 485. 2). Cf. *in castris continuit*, line 12.

6 18 *ad Asparagium*: *to the neighborhood of Asparagium*.

6 19 *idoneo loco*: why no preposition? Cf. *castris*, line 15.

6 22 CHAP. 8. *eodem*: adverb; *to the same place*.

6 22 *expugnato oppido*: *having taken a town by assault*. Compare *ex-pugnare*, *to take by assault*, and *op-pugnare*, *to attack, assail*, without necessarily being successful.

6 26 *acie instructa . . . fecit*: best rendered as if it read *aciem instruxit et . . . fecit*.

6 26 *decernendi*: *decernere* means *to decide by combat, to fight a decisive battle*.

6 27 Ubi . . . animadvertit : compare with *postquam . . . cognovit*, line 21. In place of either construction we might have had *cum* with what mood and tense ?

7 2 omnibus copiis : ablative of accompaniment, as in **6 18**; 248. a. N.; H. 474. 2.

7 5 commeatum : *provisions*, especially grain.

7 6 apparatus : all sorts of military *supplies*, such as weapons, armor, artillery, etc. Caesar's army was not large enough to force Pompey into a decisive battle by attacking him behind his fortifications, and so he employs the only means in his power to draw him out : he threatens his base of supplies.

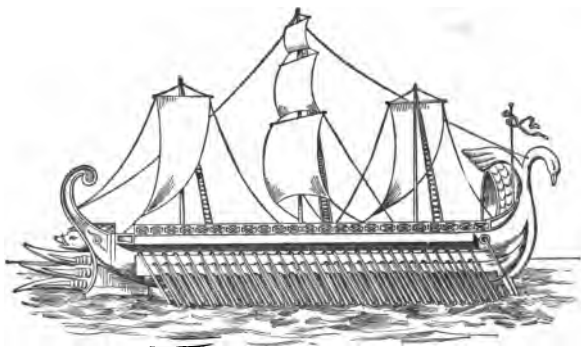
7 6 ut accidit : *and so* (literally, *as*) *it turned out*.

7 8 diverso ab ea regione itinere : *in the opposite direction from that region*, i.e. from Dyrrachium.

7 14 Dyrrachium : i.e. *ad Dyrrachium* ; Pompey is completely outgeneralled.

7 17 CHAP. 9. ubi propositum, etc. : *not being able to keep to his purpose*.

7 21 navium longarum : up to the beginning of the First Punic War the Romans had no fleet worthy of the name ; but then they saw clearly that they could not succeed against Carthage without a pow-



NAVIS TRIREMIS.

erful navy, and in the year 260 B.C. the senate ordered a fleet to be built. Accordingly, taking as a model a wrecked Carthaginian *quinquereme*, they built a large fleet, and, in spite of some reverses, in the course of a few years became a great naval power. For description of the different kinds of ships and their equipment, etc., consult Harper's *Dictionary of Classical Literature and Antiquities*.

7 23 *comportari imperat*: *impero* takes a passive or deponent infinitive; but what construction does it require when the dependent verb is in the active?

7 24 *ductum iri*: for the more common form of expression see **37 2**.

7 27 *fecerat*: i.e. *faciendas curaverat*; so *constituit*, **8 3**.

8 2 *hae regiones*: sc. *Epiri*.

8 4 *Lisso Parthinisque*: from *Lissus* and the *Parthians*; to be taken with *conquiri*.

8 5 *quod esset*: 341. b; H. 652. 1.

8 10 *spoliatis*, etc.: while their homes were robbed, etc.

8 12 *CHAP. 10. consilium*: a bold plan, as Pompey's forces greatly outnumbered his own.

8 13 *ex loci natura*: suited to (in accordance with) the nature of the ground.

8 16 *ferebat*: i.e. *postulabat*.

8 16 *perducta munitione*: by drawing a line of fortifications.

8 17 *instituit*: began. *Instituo* with the infinitive generally means to begin, while *constituo* with the infinitive means to determine, to resolve; cf. *hiemare constituit*, **3 23**.

8 18 *haec spectans*: with this in view, referring to the purpose clauses *quo . . . posset, uti . . . efficeret*, and *ut . . . minueret*, which are in apposition with *haec*.

8 21 *simul*: here equivalent to *deinde*, in the second place.

8 22 *ad rem gerendam*: expresses purpose, for carrying on the war, or for active operations.

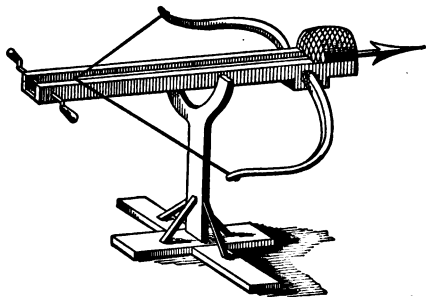
8 23 *ille*: i.e. Pompey. So *illum* just below.

8 25 *percrebuisse*: cf. *remisisset*, **5 14**.

8 26 *proelio dimicare*: to fight a decisive battle.

9 2 CHAP. II. *tela, arma: missiles, arms.* *Tela* are weapons that are thrown from a distance, such as arrows (*sagittae*), javelins (*pila*), etc.; *arma* are weapons for close combat, such as the sword (*gladius*), battle-axe (*bipennis* or *securis*), club (*clava*), etc., but may include defensive armor, like the shield (*clipeus*), the corselet (*lorica*), the helmet (*galea*), etc. Cf. note on *arma*, 2 10.

9 2 *tormenta: engines of war*, like the *catapulta*, *ballista*, and *scorpio*, corresponding to modern *artillery*.



SCORPIO.

9 5 *nisi . . . vellet*: 307. f; H. 545. II. 3; ~~545. II. 3~~

9 6 *Relinquebatur ut*: *the only course left was to*; the verb is impersonal, its real subject being *ut . . . distineret*.

9 9 *quam maxime posset*: 342; H. 652. Notice that *posset* might have been expressed with *quam plurimos* or *quam latissimas*.

9 10 *idque accidit*: cf. *ut accidit*, 7 6.

9 12 *multaque*: *and many things*, i.e. many kinds of grain.

9 14 *munitiones perductas*: *a line of fortifications which had been drawn*; the participle is equivalent to a relative clause. Caesar tries to make the investment complete by connecting the redoubts with a wall flanked by a ditch.

9 16 *illi*: to whom does *illi* refer?

9 16 *interiore spatio*: *in the space within*, or merely *within our line*; but in line 20 it expresses cause.

9 21 *Atque cum erant loca*: and whenever there were points, etc.; 316. 3; H. 601. 4. When *cum* means *whenever*, i.e. denotes repeated action, it takes the indicative.

9 23 *suis locis*: at suitable points; *suis* is often equivalent to *idoneus*; its opposite is *alienus*.

9 28 *quibus vitarent*: purpose clause; 317. 2; H. 590.

10 1 CHAP. 12. *In occupandis praesidiis*: in occupying posts; when is the gerundive used, and when the gerund? 296; H. 623; 631. 1.

10 4 *maximo circuitu*: 248. c; H. 476.

10 8 *una ex parte*: on one side; notice that the Latin means *from one side*, as if to call attention "to the place from which the action proceeds"; 260. b; H. 485. 4. Cf. *ex omnibus partibus*, line 13.

10 12 *uno tempore*: at one and the same time.

10 14 *recipere se*: *se* is the object of *recipere*, the subject *eos* being omitted.

10 15 *per declive*: down a slope. The two hills seem to have been connected by a ridge somewhat lower than the two summits; along this ridge Pompey's men can charge without receiving the hail of missiles that must fall upon Caesar's men as soon as they abandon the hill and begin to retreat down the opposite slope.

10 15 *Illi*: i.e. Pompeiani.

10 19 *non recusare*, etc.: he did not object to being considered; 319. d; H. 595. 2.

10 20 *si . . . recepissent*: what tense would have been used in the direct discourse? 337. a. 3. Example 1; H. 644. 2.

10 23 CHAP. 13. *receptui*: cf. *Dyrrachio*, 3 5.

10 23 *ad extremum tumulum*: the edge or brow of the hill next the enemy. The fascines, or hurdles (*crates*), were of wicker-work and seem in this case to have been fastened to poles (called *longurii* below) set upright in the ground, thus forming a line of mantlets behind which the soldiers could work on the ditch in comparative safety (*tectis militibus*).

10 24 *adversas*: facing the enemy, i.e. so as to protect Caesar's men from the enemy's missiles, as mentioned just below.

10 25 *mediocri latitudine*: of moderate width, i.e. of less than the usual width, for which see note on *vallum contra hostem*; **20 4**.

11 9 *a medio fere spatio*: i.e. from a point about halfway up the slope down which he wished his men to retreat.

11 10 *tuba*: the *tuba* was a long, straight trumpet, the *cornu* being curved; it produced a harsh and fear-inspiring note and was used in war for signals of every kind, as well as at games and public festivals.

11 12 *pila*: the *pilum*, or javelin, was a thick, heavy spear used sometimes to hurl and sometimes to thrust with; the *iaculum* and *spiculum* were light darts of much the same shape, generally used as missiles. *Hasta* is a general word and includes all kinds of spears, large or small, heavy or light. Cf. notes on *tela*, **9 2**, and *arma*, **2 10**.

11 12 *ex inferiore loco*: from lower ground, and so at a disadvantage. The Roman army always tried to attack a foe from higher ground, as this gave the second and third ranks of spearmen a chance to hurl their spears over the heads of the first rank.



TUBA.

11 13 *cursu*: to be taken with *incitati*; 253. N.; H. 480.

11 13 *praecipites*: predicate adjective agreeing with *Pompeianos*; 186. 3; H. 410. 3.

11 14 *ad recipiendum*: i.e. *ad se recipiendos*.

11 17 *compluribus*: sc. *hostium*.

11 22 **CHAP. 14.** *tantoque spatio*, etc.: when we consider the length of the lines and the number of the fortifications; for the abls. *numero*, etc., see 245; H. 475.

11 24 *Nam . . . continuerunt*: a general truth, with which Caesar contrasts his own attempts at this time. Notice the perfect tense used, as is the gnomic aorist in Greek, to express a general truth by referring to one case of it in the past; see 279. b and c; H. 538. 5.

11 26 *cum ipsi*: while they themselves.

12 1 *At tum*: but at this time.

12 2 *continebat*: tried to hold in check.

12 2 illi : refers to *milites* implied in *copias* just above.

12 4 navium : sc. *onerariarum* ; transports were much bulkier than *naves longae*, having round bottoms and being intended for carrying large cargoes slowly.

They were mostly propelled by sails, but sometimes by oars.

12 6 quin haberent : without their (i.e. the ships) having a fair wind from some direction ; 319. d ; H. 595. 4.

12 6 Ipse : i.e. Caesar ; 195. f ; H. 509.

12 10 in Hispania : Caesar had gone to Spain the year before to subdue it before following up Pompey. At one

time a great storm caused the rivers to rise so high that his army was cut off from provisions and suffered great hardships.

12 12 ad Alesiam : near Alesia. Alesia and Avaricum (below) were two Gallic towns, in the siege of which Caesar's army underwent great privations. Caesar describes the sieges in the *Gallic War*, Book VII.

12 14 Non, illis hordeum cum daretur : i.e. non hordeum recusabant, cum illis daretur.

12 15 pecus vero : the Roman soldiers usually lived on grain, a monthly supply of which was issued regularly, and they would not eat meat unless forced to by circumstances.

12 19 CHAP. 15. ad similitudinem panis : a sort of bread.

12 21 panes : loaves of bread, while panis above is collective.

12 22 famem nostris obiectarent : taunted our men with hunger ; literally, threw hunger in the faces of our men.

12 23 maturescere : it was now June, and Pompey had been hemmed in nearly four months.



NAVIS ONERARIA.

12 26 in vigiliis: the night from sunset to sunrise was divided into four *vigiliae*, or *watches*, which varied in length according to the season of the year. It was also divided into twelve *hours*. The *bucinator* blew the signals on a *bucina* (trumpet) for the four military watches of the night.

12 27 ex arboribus: i.e. *arborum*.

13 2 CHAP. 16. eorum: i.e. *Pompeianorum*.

13 3 ipsos: i.e. *Pompeianos*.

13 5 insuetos operum: gives the reason why their health was *unfavorably affected by their daily labors*. Many of Pompey's followers, belonging to the rich and aristocratic families of Rome, were *not used to hard work*; for the case of *operum*, cf. 218. a; H. 451. 1.

13 5 cum . . . tum: *not only . . . but also*. Notice that the second member, as always, is the more important.

13 9 has: i.e. *valles*; what Caesar did may be explained as follows: where the small streams passed through the line of hills extending parallel with the coast and back of Caesar's line of redoubts, he dammed them up, forcing them to flow, some north, some south, into streams that did not enter Pompey's lines. He tried to cut off Pompey's troops from the river Palamnus, but we shall see later that he did not succeed.

13 11 illi: i.e. *Pompeiani*.

13 16 tum: *and besides*.

13 18 cuius melius tempus: *the proper (literally, better) season for which*, i.e. *harvest time*.

13 20 rationes: *methods*.

13 26 ut alio . . . facerent: the next words were probably *alio excubarent*. A considerable passage must have been lost here. The following chapter shows at least that the account of an attack by Pompey upon one of Caesar's redoubts is gone.

14 1 CHAP. 17. P. Sulla: nephew of the great dictator. He was elected to the consulship for 65 B.C., but was convicted of bribery and so debarred from assuming the duties of that office. He was suspected of being an accomplice of Catiline. In the Civil War he chose Caesar's side, and commanded the right wing at the Battle of Pharsalia.

14 2 castris : i.e. Caesar's first camp, marked *c* on the plan opposite page 8. Caesar had gone to attack Dyrrachium, and it is supposed that the preceding chapter contained an account of the attack.

14 9 potuisse finire : supply *cum* as subject, easily understood from *voluisset*.

14 10 atque imperatoris : i.e. *atque aliae partes imperatoris*. Cf. note on *legati*, etc., **3 17**.

14 12 ad summam rerum : *for the general welfare*.

14 13 hoc : refers to *liberatis suis*.

14 15 reciperet : **311. a** (with Remark) ; H. 552 and 554. 3.

14 17 ad receptum : cf. *ad recipiendum*, **11 14**.

14 21 spe conficiendi negoti : *in hope of success*.

14 22 necessario atque ex tempore : *as the needs of the time required*.

14 23 tumultum : marked *i* on the plan.

14 25 adigi : *to be driven to*, i.e. *to reach* (it).

15 3 CHAP. 18. ne succurri posset : used impersonally, *that no aid might arrive*.

15 4 Volcatius Tullus : one of Caesar's officers, mentioned also in the *Gallie War*.

15 6 Germani : probably Caesar's German cavalry.

15 7 incolumes : not acc.

15 9 CHAP. 19. tribus ad Dyrrachium : see note on *castris*, **14 2**.

15 12 evocatos : men whose term of military service had expired and who had consequently been disbanded. They were sometimes called out by some general to serve under him and were then called *evocati*, which may be translated by *volunteer veterans*. The *veterani* differed from them in that they were not disbanded at the expiration of their term, but continued in service. Both were probably released from the common duties of fortifying a camp, and many of them were promoted to be centurions.

15 13 L. filius : i.e. *Luci [Valeri Flacci] filius*.

15 15 non amplius XX. : i.e. *non amplius quam viginti*; *amplius* has no effect on the following numeral; 247. c ; H. 471. 4.

15 17 *quin volneraretur*: cf. *quin haberent*, 12 6.

15 18 *cohorte*: for the divisions of the Roman army and its officers, cf. note on *legiones*, 1 6.

15 21 *scutoque*: cf. note on *arma*, 2 10.

15 24 *milibus CC.*: sc. *sestertium*; i.e. 200,000 *sestertii*; as the *sestertius* is reckoned at five cents, this must mean a gift of some \$10,000. This and the following lines illustrate well how Caesar rewarded valor and fidelity both in individuals and companies.

15 24 *ab octavis ordinibus ad primipilum*: from first centurion of the eighth cohort to first centurion of the first cohort of his legion, i.e. the chief centurion of the legion, a great promotion. The ten cohorts of a legion were ranked in importance from the tenth up to the first, and each had six centurions. In natural sequence a centurion was promoted from the lowest of the six through the others to the first, and then to the lowest in the next higher cohort, where the same process was repeated. Cf. notes on *legati*, etc., 3 17, and *centurionibus*, 21 20.

16 1 *veste*: the usual garment of the common soldiers and inferior officers was the *sagum*, a thick, woollen cloak open in front and generally fastened across the shoulders by a clasp. In time of war it was customary for all citizens except those of consular rank to wear the *sagum* even in the city. The general and superior officers wore the *paludamentum*, a purple cloak shaped much like the *sagum* and worn like it; it was ornamented according to the rank of the wearer. When a general received the *imperium*, or military command, he offered up his vows in the capitol and then marched out of the city arrayed in the *paludamentum*; he was not allowed to reënter till he had laid it aside. The common soldiers and even centurions wore on their feet *caligae*, a sort of heavy sandals, the soles of which were studded with hob-nails. In contrast with the *sagum* and *paludamentum* was the *toga*, or garb of peace, the principal outer garment worn by the Romans over the *tunica*, or tunic.

16 2 *militaribusque donis*: Kraner says this refers to *crowns*, *necklaces*, *bracelets*, *spears*, etc. These were given as marks of distinction.

16 5 CHAP. 20. **eam partem**: i.e. where the towers were, perhaps joining them.

16 7 **subnubilam**: notice the force of *sub*, *somewhat*, a force it often has when it forms a part of a compound adjective; 93. e. It seems from *alteram* that the night on which Pompey had attacked one of Caesar's redoubts (cf. note on **13 26**) was also cloudy.

16 7 **nactus**: cf. *nacti*, **5 4**.

16 8 **ad impediendum obiectis**: *thrown down or left as an obstacle (ob) to hinder* our attack.

16 9 **antiquas munitiones**: marked *d* on the plan.

16 11 **si . . . vellet**: cf. *si posset*, **6 3**.

16 12 **ut . . . subiceret**: result.

16 13 **uti ne**: not the same as *ut non*, although the preceding *tantum* would seem to imply this. We must understand that Caesar stationed his men so near for this very purpose; 319. a. N.; H. 570. 4. Cf. also Madvig 456. Obs. 4.

16 13 **telum tormentumve**: the former refers to any missile thrown by hand, while the latter means a missile hurled by an engine. *Tormentum* literally means the engine itself. Cf. notes on *tela* and *tormenta*, **9 2**. Compare the text with **14 24**.

16 15 **hominum**: subjective gen.; *that men entertained of him*.

16 16 **tertia acies**: we must understand that Pompey drew up his army in triple line of battle.

16 20 CHAP. 21. **aditus duos**: i.e. to the town of Dyrrachium; two gorges through which two roads ran, meeting just east of the town.

16 22 **nihil profici equitatu**: Pompey sent his cavalry out to forage, as shown in *pabulatione prohiberet* above, and at the same time to do the enemy what damage they could.

17 2 **quae . . . sata**: cf. *multa sata*, **9 12**.

17 4 **navigationis spatio**: *voyage*.

17 5 **minor**: *too small*.

17 6 **adaugere**: *to increase by adding (ad)*, i.e. *to eke out*.

17 15 CHAP. 22. **optima**: predicate adj. with *erat usus*, *had found most valuable*; H. 477. 2.

17 16 **domi**: i.e. *apud Allobroges*.

17 17 **in senatum**: sc. *Allobrogum*.

17 17 **legendos curaverat**: *had caused to be chosen; to cause a thing to be done* may be expressed by *efficere* followed by *ut* and the subjunctive, or by *curare* followed by the gerundive, as here.

17 19 **rei pecuniariae**: i.e. *pecuniae*.

17 23 **despiciebant**: *began to look down on*.

17 24 **praedam omnem domum avertabant**: *steal all the plunder; literally, turn all the plunder aside to their own home*.

17 25 **illi**: i.e. the cavalry of the Allobroges.

17 27 **falsum . . . deferri**: besides taking something from the pay of each horseman (cf. *stipendium fraudabant* above) they sent in false names or the names of men already dead, and drawing pay for them kept it.

18 1 CHAP. 23. **neque tempus**, etc.: *thinking that no time for the punishment*.

18 3 **quod . . . haberent**: *for having used their fellow-horsemen for private gain*; 341. d. and Remark; H. 649. I.

18 5 **ex praeteritis suis officiis**: *according to his past favors*.

18 5 **reliqua**: sc. *officia* from the preceding *officiis*.

18 7 **ad omnes**: *in the eyes of all*.

18 9 **animi conscientia**: *their guilty consciences*.

18 10 **liberari**: sc. *poend*. They probably remembered the case of Acco, who, as Caesar tells us in his *Gallie War*, stirred up a rebellion of the Senones. Caesar put off the whole affair till the end of the war, because he thought the summer was the time for war, not for an investigation. He then held an investigation and punished Acco severely. The two brothers might well fear the same treatment, if they remained with Caesar.

18 16 **cum munere aliquo**: *with, i.e. 'bringing, some gift, referring to the death of Volusenus*.

18 19 **proinde ac**: sc. *si*; cf. 312; H. 584. 2.

18 22 **participes**: *as accomplices*.

18 23 CHAP. 24. **Quos**: acc. governed by *duxit* in *circumduxit*, 19 3, *circum* governing *praesidia*; *quos* is also governed by *ostentavit*; 239. 2. b; H. 413. "

19 2 *praeter consuetudinem*: *unusual*; equivalent to an adj. in the same construction as *novum*, which is here used substantively.

19 4 *miles*: *foot-soldier, infantryman*, as contrasted with *eques, cavalryman*.

19 6 *volgo vero universi*: *in truth about all*.

19 7 *earumque regionum omnium*: gen. of characteristic, for which we might have had *in iis regionibus omnibus conscripti*.

19 8 *Sed hi*: i.e. the brothers.

19 8 *cognitis*: *since they knew*.

19 10 *temporibusque rerum*: *the times set for different duties*, referring to all the regular camp duties.

19 11 *spatiis locorum*: *the distances between different points*; *animadversis* is to be supplied from *animadversa* below with both *temporibus* and *spatiis*.

19 12 *cuiusque eorum*: i.e. *each one of Caesar's men*; the clause *prout . . . ferebat* explains *varia diligentia*.

19 16 CHAP. 25. *ut demonstratum est*: at the end of Chap. 21.

19 16 *tegimenta*: the purpose of these *coverings* was, as we find from the next chapter, to deaden the blows of stones and missiles. Another aim may have been to prevent the flashing of the helmets from betraying their presence to Caesar's men.

19 17 *aggerem*: *rubbish*, material for filling in moats. Cf. note on *expugnavit*, 33 21.

19 21 *cohortes LX.*: as Pompey's legions were full at this time, a cohort must have contained about 360 men; so *sixty cohorts* would make a force of over 20,000 men. These were led directly against the northern side of Caesar's line at *e* (cf. map opposite page 8), while the forces on the ships were landed south of his line to attack the same point from that side.

19 21 *ex maximis castris*: marked *d* on the plan.

19 22 *ad eam partem*: the southern end of Caesar's line of fortifications, where it bent westward and came to the sea. A careful study of the plan will well repay the trouble.

19 23 *a maximis castris*: marked *c* on the plan.

19 26 naves longas: ships of war were usually propelled by oars and moved with astonishing speed, so that they were especially useful at this time. Consult note on **7 21**.

19 28 quaestorem: the *quaestors* were at first only two in number, chosen from the patricians. They had charge of the public money, received the public revenues, and paid the public debts; this latter duty they performed only by direction of the senate, being simply its agents. In later times, beginning about the year 400 B.C., their number was increased, and plebeians were sometimes elected. Henceforth a *quaestor* accompanied each army. At first he merely received the plunder and distributed it, but later he had charge of the money and paid the soldiers.

20 1 positum habebat: how different from *posuerat*? Cf. 292. c. and footnote; H. 431. 3.

20 4 CHAP. 26. pedum XV.: i.e. *in latitudinem*.

20 4 vallum contra hostem: it will be noticed on the plan that there were two lines of fortifications along this side of Pompey's position. The northern one, *facing the enemy*, is here meant. The material from the ditch was used in constructing the *rampart* (*agger*). The height of the latter (as here) seems usually to have been two-thirds the width of the top of the trench. In the *Gallic War* (Book II. Chap. 5) these dimensions are respectively twelve feet and eighteen feet, and these may be taken as the usual dimensions. The outside of the *rampart* was usually turfed, and the whole work strengthened by means of *hurdles* (*crates*) imbedded in the earth.

20 10 ut . . . resisti: *in order that, if they should become involved in a double contest* (i.e. be attacked in the rear as well as in the front), *they might be able to offer effective resistance*. Both verbs are used impersonally.

20 13 XVII.: to be taken with *milium*.

20 14 perficiendi: i.e. *operum perficiendorum*.

20 21 milites: i.e. *the light-armed soldiers* mentioned in **19 18**.

20 21 in exteriorem vallum: *against the outer* (i.e. southern) *rampart*.

20 22 legionarii: i.e. Pompey's *legionaries*, or *heavy infantry*, who had marched down directly against the northern wall.

20 23 *scalis admotis*: abl. abs., while *tormentis* is abl. of means. Cf. note on **33 11**.

20 25 *sagittariorum*: also from the ships. They probably landed at the ends of the two walls and, as the cross-wall (cf. *transversum vallum*, line 15) had not been finished, could easily rush up between them and around both ends.



AQUILIFER.

21 1 *vitium munitionis*: i.e. the unfinished cross-wall.

21 4 *in aversos nostros*: upon our men from behind. The arrows on the plan show the direction of the three attacks.

21 6 *CHAP. 27. tumultu*: equivalent here to *repentino impetu*.

21 6 *cohortes*: the number is lost.

21 7 *ex castris*: marked *g* on the plan.

21 8 *fugientes*: the fugitives; cc. plu. masc.

21 10 *quodcumque*: sc. *militum*.

21 11 *corruptum timore*: carried away by the panic.

21 13 *gravi vulnere adfectus*: i.e. *graviter vulneratus*; H. 476. 2.

21 14 *aquilifer*: cf. note on *signa*, **3 10**.

21 14 *viribus deficeretur*: equivalent to *vires eum deficerent*. Cf. *frons deficiebat*, **17 8**.

21 15 *Hanc*: sc. *aquilam* from *aquilifer* above.

21 17 *committere ut dedecus*: (be guilty of) *permitting a disgrace to*, etc.

21 19 *incolumemque*: we should say *but* instead of *and*; cf. note on *eundemque*, **3 15**.

21 20 centurionibus: as each cohort had six centurions, five were slain; those of the *first* cohort ranked highest in the legion.

21 21 principem priorem: in full, *primum principem priorem*, in which *priorem* indicates the *first* centurion, *principem* of the *principes* (cf. *legiones*, 1 6), and *primum* of the *first* cohort; i.e. the third centurion of the first cohort and consequently of the legion. The centurions were called, beginning with the highest of the first cohort: *primus pilus* (for *pilanus*) *prior*; *primus pilus posterior*; *primus princeps prior*; *primus princeps posterior*; *primus hastatus prior*; and *primus hastatus posterior*. The first one was also called simply *primus pilus*, or *primipilus*; this was the most important centurionship in the legion. The centurions of the second cohort were indicated in just the same way by substituting *secundus* for *primus*, and so on with all the other cohorts. Cf. notes on *signa*, 3 10, and *legati*, 3 17, and *ab octavis ordinibus*, 15 24.

21 23 CHAP. 28. non mediocri terrore inlato: *to the no small alarm of*; abl. abs.

21 24 reliquis cohortibus: i.e. those of the ninth legion; cf. 19 28.

21 24 et M. Antonius: *when Mark Antony*, as if it read *cum M. Antonius*.

21 25 locum praesidiorum: marked *h* on the plan.

22 2 ut . . . conligerent: result.

22 3 per castella: *from redoubt to redoubt*.

22 7 ut . . . posset: result.

22 8 nec minus: *and nevertheless*.

22 8 aditum navibus haberet: *had communication with his fleet*. In 7 19 the same expression means that the ships could make a landing.

22 10 castra secundum mare: marked *l* on the plan, while *h* indicates the position of Pompey's new camp.

22 13 CHAP. 29. quod instar, etc.: *which seemed the equivalent of a legion*. How many cohorts, then? The relative *quod*, instead of agreeing with its antecedent *cohortes* in gender and number, agrees with the predicate nom. *instar*; 199; H. 396. 2. \

22 15 hic: *as follows*.

22 17 *ut demonstravimus*: cf. Chapters 12 and 13.

22 17 *circummuniret*: notice the change of tense from *obiecisset*. The object of the verb is *eas*, referring to *copiis*.

22 22 *eadem* [*castra*]: the same that Caesar had abandoned. With the added fortifications (mentioned below) the same as *vetera castra* above, marked *m* on the plan.

22 23 *relicto*: *having left standing*.

22 25 *maioribus*: sc. *castris*.

22 26 *locum obtinebant*: *took the place of*.

22 27 *munitionem ad flumen*: sc. *Palamnum*. This fortification, or wall, is marked *n* on the plan.

23 2 *Ita*: *in this condition*, i.e. abandoned.

23 5 CHAP. 30. *Eo*: *thither*, to be taken with *inlato*. Some indefinite word, like *rem*, referring to *signo* . . . *inlato* must be understood as the object of *renuntiarunt*.

23 5 *legionis*: the *cohortes quasdam* of **22 13**.

23 6 *idem*: not *idem*.

23 8 *novis Pompei castris*: i.e. the camp outside Caesar's lines, marked *k*.

23 11 *quae* . . . *praeberent*: his aim was to make Pompey's men think that the redoubts were protected as usual.

23 15 *castraque minora*: just called *castra vetera*, into which Pompey had thrown his legion.

23 15 *duplici acie*: the usual formation was *acies triplex*, *triple line of battle*, but here the *double line of battle* was used, five cohorts probably being in each line. Cf. note on *legiones*, **1 6**.

23 19 *ipse*: i.e. Caesar.

23 20 *ericius*: a sort of *chevaux de frise*, consisting of a beam set with spikes or even sword-blades and placed before the gate of a town or fortification to prevent the advance of the foe. It is named *ericius* because of its resemblance to a hedgehog (*er*).

23 25 *castellum*: cf. *castelli atque arcis locum*, **22 25**.

23 26 *eo*: *thither*, to be construed with *recepert*.

23 27 *ibi repugnantes*: best rendered by a relative clause, *who opposed them there*. The participle is acc., not nom.

24 1 CHAP. 31. *Sed fortuna*: Caesar ought not to blame *fortune* for what happened here. If he and his men had taken ordinary precautions to secure themselves a means of retreat in case of defeat, the disaster that followed would have been less serious, if not avoided entirely.

24 1 *plurimum potest*: *plays a very important part*. A general truth, so the present tense is used, as well as in *efficit*.

24 3 *ut accidit*: cf. *idque accidit*, 9 10.

24 4 *supra*: cf. 22 26.

24 6 *cum . . . arbitrarentur*: *in search of the gate, thinking*, etc.

24 8 *coniunctam esse*: sc. *munitionem* as its subject, and also as the object of *transcenderunt*; this clause explains *Quod*, which is a relative, but may be translated as if it were *id*.

24 13 CHAP. 32. *ab opere*: they were building a new camp by the sea, as we learn indirectly from 22 10 and 23 8.

24 15 *a nostris*: to be taken with *cernebatur*. Caesar's men caught sight of this line of battle and were discouraged. Pompey's men in the camp likewise saw it and were correspondingly encouraged.

24 18 *ab decumana porta*: see description of the Roman camp under *castra metari*, 3 12.

24 20 *angusto itinere*: probably refers to the same thing as *prorutis munitionibus* in 24 9. The wall extending from the camp to the river Caesar's men had pulled down for a short distance; this opening gave them a chance to pass through when no enemy opposed, but was too narrow to afford a safe retreat for them in case of defeat, when all would want to rush through at once.

24 20 *per aggeres*: the *ramparts*, or *walls*, of the camp, to which the cavalry had come after passing through the breach in the wall.

24 21 *Dextrum cornu*: cf. *dextri cornus*, 24 5.

24 23 *ne opprimeretur*: pure purpose, therefore not an appositive of *terrore*, the subject being *dextrum cornu*; 317; H. 568.

24 23 *ea parte*: 258. g; H. 476.

24 25 *ne inciderent*: *that they might not get into the crush*. This sentence, as well as the next, is too long for good English. Cf. note on *conatus portis*, 2 9.

25 3 *ex vallo*: to be taken with *cernerent*.

25 4 *angustiis*: must refer to the narrow space between the inner and outer lines of fortifications mentioned in **22 23**, et seq.

25 6 *receptu*: cf. *sese recipiebat*, **24 24**.

25 9 *eodem cursu*: *with the same speed* as before. Plutarch says that on this occasion one of the fugitives, when Caesar tried to stop him, would have killed him, had not a centurion cut off his hand just in time.

25 10 *neque quisquam omnino*: *and not a single man halted*.

25 11 CHAP. 33. *His . . . haec*: *his* refers to the above disaster, *haec* to the following *quod*-clause.

25 12 *deleteretur*: depends on the idea of *hindering* or *preventing* implied in *his . . . succurrebant*; 319. c; H. 568. 8.

25 16 *angustiis . . . occupatis*: *by the narrow passage and by the fact that it was*, etc. The antecedent of *his* is *angustiis*, which refers to the opening made in the wall that extended down to the river. A part of the right wing seems to have protected the retreat of the rest.

25 17 *ad insequendum*: *in (respect to) their pursuit*.

25 20 *propriam . . . victoriam*: *a decisive and complete victory on Caesar's part*.

25 22 *eadem res*: *and the same thing*.

25 24 CHAP. 34. *unius diei proeliis*: *battles fought within one day*. *Diei* is a possessive gen.

25 25 *equites*: the numeral telling how many cavalry were lost and probably the first name of Tuticanus have disappeared from the manuscripts.

26 2 *Placentia*: of *Placentia*, the abl. of place from which, used here instead of the adj. *Placentinum*. So *Puteolis* and *Capua* below. This construction is not common, the adj. being preferred.

26 6 *signaque militaria*: cf. note on *signa*, **3 10**.

26 7 *imperator est appellatus*: a victorious general was often saluted by his soldiers as *imperator*. Pompey suffered himself to be thus addressed, but did not assume the usual mark of this position, the *wreath of laurel*. He refused to use the title officially, because he had won it in *civil* war.

26 10 praetulit: a case of *zeugma*; 385; .H. 751. 2. N. It may be translated *employ* or *use* with *in litteris*. Generals who had won many victories were in the habit of adorning with *laurel* or *bay* their writings, especially their official correspondence, as well as the fasces which the lictors *carried before* them.

26 11 Labienus: the same as the one mentioned in **3 14** and **4 21**. Cf. note on **3 14**.

26 12 omnes productos: equal to *omnes produxit et*, and better so translated; *omnes* is the object of *appellans*, *interrogans*, and *interfecit* equally.

26 13 perfugae: in apposition with *sui* understood and depending on *fides*; *that greater confidence might be felt in him as a deserter* by his new friends.

26 13 commilitones: refers to his old *companions in arms* still serving under Caesar.

26 14 magna verborum contumelia: *with most insulting words*.

26 15 veterani milites: cf. note on *evocatos*, **15 12**. After this battle Pompey was advised to embark with his army for Italy, leaving a small force to oppose Caesar, who could have followed him only by marching around the head of the Adriatic. This course would have enabled Pompey to gain possession of Rome and make extensive preparations for Caesar's approach. But after having gained a victory he was unwilling to retreat as if defeated, and so remained where he was, with disastrous consequences to himself and his army.

26 17 CHAP. 35. fiduciae ac spiritus: partitive gen. with *tantum*; 216. a. 3; H. 442.

26 17 Pompeianis: dat. with the intransitive verb *accessit*, which is a compound of the preposition *ad*; 228; H. 429.

26 18 non cogitare: *no longer thought*.

26 21 praeoccupatis: sc. *a Pompeianis*.

26 22 abscisum . . . exercitum: *the cutting of the army in two*.

26 23 altera . . . alteri; for the idiom see H. 516. 1.

26 24 causae fuisse: sc. *fugae nostris*; 233. a; H. 433. 1.

26 25 dimicatum: sc. *esse*. Used impersonally.

26 26 ipsos: i.e. *nostros*.

26 26 *multitudine*: does not contradict *paucitatem*, **26 19**; it means merely that there were too many men crowding together to get through the narrow breach in the wall.

26 27 *accepissent*: what would have been the mood and tense of the direct discourse?

26 28 *communis casus*: acc.; **219. b**; H. 455.

27 2 *obiectae religionis*: "as when the English in France quailed before the imaginary witchcrafts of Joan of Arc."—Moberly.

27 4 *esset offensum*: impersonal.

27 4 *vicissent*: **312** (cf. Remark); H. 584. **1** and **2**.

27 8 CHAP. 36. **a . . . depulsus**: causative; *because he had been forced to abandon*.

27 9 *Itaque*, etc.: too long a sentence to be translated literally into good English.

27 10 *uno tempore*: cf. *uno tempore*, **10 12**.

27 13 *accidissent*: *had happened*. Why subjunctive? **341. b**; H. 652. **1**.

27 14 *multisque . . . opponerent*: *but contrast*. Cf. note on *cundemque*, **3 15**.

27 17 *bellicosissimorum hominum*: gen. depending on *ducibus*, which is abl. abs. with *peritissimis* and *exercitatissimis*, equivalent to the subjunctive with *cum* concessive.

27 19 *provincias*: Sicily and Sardinia, the usual sources of grain supply for the Romans.

27 21 *oppletis . . . litoribus*: another concessive abl. abs. Sc. *hostibus* after *oppletis*.

27 23 *fortunam*: *ill-luck*, contrasted with *felicitate* above.

27 24 *cuiusvis*: gen. depending on *culpa*, which is in the dat. with *tribui*.

27 25 *suae*: dat. of the possessive adj. *suus*, but equivalent to the gen. of the reflexive pronoun *sui*, and so contrasted with the gen. *cuiusvis*.

27 26 *ad dimicandum*: *to fight in*; literally, *for fighting*. As commander, Caesar had naturally chosen as favorable a position as possible for battle.

27 27 *pugnantes*: sc. *hostes* (acc.).

27 28 ipsorum: *their*, referring to the men Caesar was addressing; it would have been *vestra* in the direct discourse.

28 2 ut . . . sarciretur: substantive clause of purpose after *dare operam*; 331. e. 1; H. 564.

28 4 ut . . . verteret: substantive clause of result, subject of *futurum [esse]*; 288. f and 332. a; H. 571. 1 and 619. 2 and 3.

28 4 uti: as. Why is *accidisset* in the subjunctive? 336. 2; H. 643.

28 4 ad Gergoviam: why not *Gergoviae*? 258. c. 2. N. 1. Gergovia was an important town in Gaul belonging to the Arverni. Caesar attacked it, as he relates in the *Gallic War* (Book VII. Chap. 41 et seq.). It was defended stubbornly, and he was finally forced to withdraw unsuccessful. It is said to have been the only Gallic town that successfully resisted his attacks; but his failure here was only preliminary to the capture of Alesia.

28 7 CHAP. 37. signiferos: cf. note on *signa*, 3 10. As the usual punishment for throwing away standards was death, Caesar here showed great clemency.

28 11 et sibi: we should say *but* in English. Cf. also *neque . . . que*, lines 16 and 17.

28 11 poenae loco: is *loco* here the same abl. as *loco* in line 8? Cf. *eo loco*, line 14.

28 13 cum . . . non nulli . . . existimarent: *since some thought*.

28 14 ordinis: 215; H. 440. 3.

28 18 relictis munitionibus: abl. abs.; *now that he had left*, etc.

28 20 CHAP. 38. sauciorum: to be taken with *ratione*; 217; H. 440. 2.

28 21 habita ratione: *looking out for*.

28 22 prima nocte: 193; H. 497. 4.

28 23 ante iter confectum: compare *abscisum exercitum*, 26 22.

28 25 de quarta vigilia: cf. note on *in vigiliis*, 12 26.

29 1 militare institutum: when an army broke camp, it was the regular *custom* to give three signals: the first (*vasa conclamare*) was for striking the tents and packing up the personal baggage into bundles (*sarcinae*, 30 1); the second was for putting the heavy baggage (*impedimenta*, 30 1) on the beasts of burden; when the third

was given, the soldiers fell into line and started on their march. It was, as Caesar intimates here, looked upon as a disgrace if a general left his camp without giving these signals. The chief signals were sounded before the general's tent.

29 6 *id spectans*: cf. *haec spectans*, **8 18**. *Id* is explained by the following *si . . . posset*.

29 7 *posset*: cf. *si vellet*, **16 11**.

29 9 *neque . . . potuit*: *but could not*.

29 10 *expedito itinere*: a march over good roads, where there is nothing to hinder the advance, either obstacle or foe.

29 11 *ventum esset*: impersonal, *they had come*.

29 11 *ripis*: 251; H. 473. 2. N. 2.

29 14 *antesignanos*: the soldiers of the first line of battle were so called because they fought before the standards (*signa*). They were in Caesar's army "a special corps of picked soldiers in each legion, who left the ranks for special and important services, such as seizing suddenly an important point, supporting the cavalry, manning ships."

29 18 *CHAP. 39. iusto itinere*: a fair, or ordinary, day's march; this was usually a march of four or five hours, the distance traversed depending on the difficulty of the roads.

29 19 *in veteribus suis castris*: cf. *castra posuit*, **6 25**.

29 22 *per causam pabulandi*: this is a mere ruse to make the enemy think he has encamped for the afternoon and night. Its success gives Caesar an advantage over Pompey, which the latter cannot regain.

29 23 *decumana porta*: cf. note on *castra metari*, **3 12**.

29 24 *in suis veteribus castris*: cf. *castra ponit*, **6 19**.

29 25 *ad Asparagium*: cf. note on *ad Gergoviam*, **28 4**.

29 26 *ab opere vacabant*: *had nothing to do*, the reason being given in *integris munitionibus*.

29 27 *lignandi causa*: in good faith, while *per causam pabulandi* above gave a pretended reason; *per causam* regularly has this force in Caesar's works.

30 1 *impedimentorum*: the heavy baggage of the army, including the tents, heavy camp implements, artillery, etc. All these

things were carried by beasts of burden, each cohort having some fifty. A driver looked after each animal and also worked about the camp; cf. note on *impedimenta*, 1 10.

30 1 sarcinarum: the *packs* the soldiers carried on their shoulders. Each man had to carry unground grain for from one to fifteen or more days, a day's allowance being nearly two pounds; he also carried cooking utensils and tools of various kinds. All this often weighed thirty or even forty pounds. The articles were, after the time of Marius, fastened to the prongs of a forked pole carried over the right shoulder. While carrying this pack and his armor, a soldier was encumbered (*impeditus*) and naturally could do little fighting. When he had deposited his pack, he was unencumbered (*expeditus*); cf. *expedito itinere*, 29 10. The packs were left in camp, when there was one; otherwise, they were placed in a pile and kept under guard. Each man had to grind his own grain and cook his own food.

30 3 contubernio: compounded of *con-*, for *cum*, and *taberna*, the original for a military *tent*, as it was made of boards (*tabernae*). Ten men called *contubernales* (*messmates*) occupied each tent, under the charge of a subordinate officer called *decanus*; cf. note on *castra metari*, 3 12.

30 4 Quibus . . . impeditis: i.e. *cum sequi non possent*.

30 4 quod: has for its antecedent the clause *Quibus . . . impeditis*.

30 5 signo profectionis: cf. note on *militare institutum*, 29 1.

30 6 duplicatoque: does not here seem to mean that Caesar marched his men twice as far as usual in one day, but merely that he added another day's march, long or short, to the morning's march. By this means he gained about eight miles on Pompey.

30 9 CHAP. 40. praemissis: cf. 28 21.

30 12 expedito exercitu: cf. note on *sarcinarum*, 30 1.

30 13 altissimis fluminibus: abl. abs., equivalent to *cum* concessive with the subjunctive.

30 15 primi . . . inlata: abl. abs.; as *he had been delayed the first day*; but *labore suscepto* is concessive.

30 20 CHAP. 41. *ad saucios*: cf. *sauciorum*, **28 20**.

30 20 *stipendium*: cf. note on *legiones*, **1 6**.

30 23 *tantum temporis*: only *so much time*.

30 23 *properanti*: agrees with *ei* understood, depending on *necesse*; *for him hurrying*, i.e. *for him in his haste*.

30 24 *Domitio*: *Cnaeus Domitius Calvinus* was one of Caesar's lieutenants. He had been tribune of the *plebs* in 59 B.C., when he opposed Caesar (then consul) and favored his colleague Bibulus; he became praetor in 56 B.C., and consul in 53 B.C.; he gained the latter position through the aid of Pompey. At this time he was in Macedonia, where he had been sent with an army by Caesar to intercept Scipio, Pompey's lieutenant, who was marching from the East to aid him.

31 1 *Totius rei consilium*: *the plan of the entire campaign*.

31 1 *his rationibus*: equivalent to *haec spectans*, **8 18**.

31 6 *transiret*: sc. *Pompeius*, as also with *conaretur* below.

31 7 *proficisceretur*: sc. *Caesar*, as also with *cogeret* below.

31 7 *Apolloniam Oricumque*: both towns were now in Caesar's possession.

31 9 *obsesso Scipione*: *Quintus Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipio*, father-in-law of Pompey, who, after the death of his wife Julia, Caesar's daughter, had married Cornelia, Scipio's daughter. Scipio was a senator and belonged to the aristocracy. In character he was unjust and dishonest, and he was one of Caesar's bitterest opponents. When he ran for the consulship (53 B.C.), there was so much corruption and violence that Pompey was made sole consul. After the restoration of order Pompey made Scipio his colleague and employed him in his attacks upon Caesar. At the beginning of the Civil War Scipio was Pompey's lieutenant in Asia Minor, where he tried to raise money and troops for him. After the Battle of Pharsalia he fled to Africa and commanded the Pompeian party at the Battle of Thapsus (46 B.C.). Being defeated, he tried to escape, but, not succeeding, put an end to his own life.

31 12 *Apolloniae*: locative.

31 14 *Athamaniam*: a mountainous district in the southern part of Epirus; its chief town was *Argithæa*.

31 19 legiones: Caesar still had two legions, one of veterans and one of raw recruits, in Italy under the command of Quintus Cornificius.

31 21 CHAP. 42. celeritati: 227 (cf. footnote); H. 426. 1.

31 23 Apollonia: cf. the beginning of Chap. 41 for the cause of Caesar's going to Apollonia. A glance at the map (opposite page 51) shows that he had to march southwest from Asparagium to reach Apollonia, and then southeast to go from there to Aeginium. Pompey probably followed the *Via Ægnatia*, the main road from Dyrrachium to the Hellespont, as far as Heraclia.

31 24 Candaviam: a mountainous region lying to the east of Dyrrachium.

31 26 quod: *the fact that*.

31 27 qui . . . habuisset: concessive; 320. e; H. 593. 2.

32 1 subiecta: *on the borders of*.

32 2 obicere: *ob* in composition generally has the force of *in the way of*, as here; cf. *obiectarent*, 12 22.

32 4 proelio . . . facto: fixes the time of *dimissis*.

32 5 latius inflatusque, etc.: *more widely and with greater exaggeration than the facts warranted*; to be taken with *percrebruerat*.

32 7 Haec: refers to *fama* for its antecedent.

32 10 dimissi: *the messengers sent*.

32 12 Allobroges: *some Allobroges*.

32 12 Raucilli atque Egi: cf. Chap. 22 et seq.

32 14 pristina sua consuetudine: *because of their former intimacy with them*.

32 17 profectionem . . . docuerunt: in what case should the person whom they informed be put?

32 22 CHAP. 43. Gomphos: a strong fortress of Thessaly, on the borders of Epirus; it commanded the chief pass between the two countries.

32 23 quod: why not *qui*? 199; H. 396. 2.

32 23 venientibus: 235. b; H. 425. 4.; Lodge's *Gildersleeve's Latin Grammar*, 353.

32 25 ut . . . uteretur: substantive clause of purpose, object of some word like *imperans* to be supplied from *legatos miserat*.

32 28 *quod* : acc. ; its antecedent is *proelio*.

32 28 *multis partibus* : 250 ; H. 479. 2.

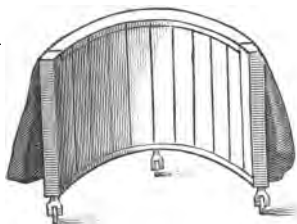
33 1 *praetor* : the word the Romans used to translate the Greek *στρατηγός*, military governor.

33 7 *succurratur* : impersonal ; 146. d ; H. 302. 6.

33 11 *scalas* : *scaling ladders*. Some were like our common ladders. Some consisted of several parts which, when put together, formed one large ladder. Others were made entirely of ropes or leather, and had large iron hooks at the end with which to fasten them to the wall. Those mentioned in the text seem to have been constructed on the spot out of raw material.

33 11 *musculosque* ; a sort of *shed*, much stronger than the *vinea*. Caesar describes one constructed to undermine the walls of Massilia. Two timbers were laid side by side on the ground, four feet apart, in which were set upright posts five feet high ; these were joined together by rafters, and the whole was roofed over with timbers two feet thick, which were held in place by metal plates and nails. The roof was then covered with bricks and mortar, kept in place by pieces of wood fastened along the edges of the roof and projecting above it. The bricks and mortar would protect the *mu-*

sculus against fire but not against water, so they were covered with skins ; but as the skins were not proof against fire, they were covered with rags, which would deaden the blows of the stones and would not readily burn.



PLUTEUS.

33 12 *crates* : *hurdles*, *fascines*, — twigs or osiers interwoven or bound up in bundles. They were used in an assault to

ward off the enemy's missiles, being placed over the soldier's head ; in **10 23** Caesar uses them like *plutei*, as a shelter for the men to work behind, while intrenching themselves. Light ones were sometimes used to fill up moats outside the fortifications of a town, in order to facilitate the assaults of the besiegers.

33 14 *quantum usum haberet*: how great an advantage it would be; *potiri, inferre, and fieri* are subjects of *haberet*.

33 15 *inopiam*: Plutarch relates that Caesar's men were worn out with hardships and were suffering with fevers. In Gomphi the soldiers found great quantities of wine, with which they soon became intoxicated, but were cured of the fevers.

33 19 *altissimis moenibus*: abl. of characteristic with *oppidum*.

33 21 *expugnavit*: a siege of unusually short duration; sometimes, if the walls of a town were especially strong and well defended, it required weeks to reduce it, if this could be accomplished at all. Many preparations were necessary, only a few of which are here mentioned. Towns were usually surrounded by a moat outside the wall, and this had to be filled in on the side chosen for the main attack. For this purpose rubbish of all sorts was used, but sometimes hurdles or fascines (*crates*), as in this case. In approaching the walls the soldiers had to be protected against the missiles hurled down upon them. This was done in different ways, according to circumstances. While they were working at some distance, the *crates* or *plutei* (a sort of large shield fastened to poles set in the ground) were enough, but as they came nearer, better protection was needed, and *vineae* and *musculi* were constructed. The *vineae* were long sheds with strong roofs and with sides of wickerwork. The ends were open, and several *vineae*, being placed end to end, made a long covered passage through which the soldiers carried material for the mound (*agger*). *Musculi* (**33 11**) and *vineae* were both constructed at a distance from the walls and then moved up, and sometimes wheels were put under them for this purpose. In some cases a mound was built on one side of the town as high as its walls and touching them, so that an assaulting party could easily make an attack. Then, again, towers were needed to overtop the walls and even the towers upon the walls. Engines of war of all sorts were brought up. Thus it can be easily seen that weeks or even months were sometimes necessary for the reduction of a town.

33 24 CHAP. 44. *primum*: seems to be used here for *primo*, at first. It is merely contrasted with *postea*, not used in a series. Cf.

151. d and Lodge's *Gildersleeve's Latin Grammar*, 325. 7; but cf. also H. 657. 4. N. 2.

34 2 *Metropolitum*: for *Metropolitarium*; 36. d; H. 80. 1.

34 4 *magnis exercitibus*: *large forces*, as Scipio had only *one* army.

34 5 *pareret*: 319. d; H. 595. 4.

34 6 *quo*: sc. *loco*.

34 8 *eoque . . . conferre*: *to transfer thither the whole conduct of the war*, i.e. *to make that point the centre of future military operations*.

34 11 CHAP. 45. *parta iam victoria*: Pompey's success over Caesar had filled the nobles in his camp with confidence and made the whole army careless. They were already quarrelling over the fruits of a victory they had not won. The result of this overconfidence was their utter defeat.

34 14 *Scipione*: Pompey's father-in-law; cf. note on *obsesso Scipione*, 31 9.

34 14 *classicumque cani*: *the trumpet* (literally, *trumpet-call*) *to be sounded*, as a mark of distinction. These signals were usually given before the general's headquarters. Cf. note on *militare institutum*, 29 1.

34 15 *praetorium*: *general's tent*, or *pavilion*, which received this name because originally the name of the chief Roman magistrate was *praetor*, not *consul*. For its position, cf. note on *castraque metari*, 3 12. For the soldier's tent, cf. note on *contubernio*, 30 3.

34 21 *unius . . . diei*: *it was a matter of a single day*; in indirect discourse, depending on *dicerent*.

34 21 *illum*: i.e. *Pompeium*.

34 23 *sacerdotiis*: priests held their offices for life and were not responsible to any civil magistrate. So the fact that Pompey's followers were beginning to quarrel about the *priesthoods* shows that they expected to defeat Caesar's army, put to death those who held the offices, and themselves get possession of them. Caesar himself had been *pontifex maximus* since 63 B.C.

34 24 *in annosque*: *and for years* (to come).

34 27 *fuit controversia*: *there was a dispute as to whether*.

34 27 *Lucili Hirri*: objective gen. with *rationem*. Caius Lucilius Hirrus had been tribune in 53 B.C. The object of his embassy at this time was to gain allies among the Parthians, who a few years before had at an interview killed Crassus, Pompey's colleague, at that time governor of the Roman province of Syria. Nothing more is known of him except that he was made prisoner by the Parthians.

35 1 *proximis comitiis praetoriis*: at the next election of praetors; cf. note on *comitia*, 1 1.

35 2 *rationem haberi*: cf. *habita ratione*, 28 21.

35 2 *cum . . . implorarent*: translate by the present participle, begging.

35 3 *praestaret*: sc. *ut*; it is in an object clause of purpose after *implorarent*. Its object is *id*, the omitted antecedent of *quod*.

35 3 *proficiscenti*: agrees with *ei* understood, as indirect object of *recepisset*; cf. *properanti*, 30 23.

35 4 *eius*: i.e. *Pompei*.

35 5 *reliqui . . . recusarent*: in the same construction as *necessarii . . . implorarent*.

35 5 *ne . . . antecederet, recusarent*: objecting to one man's having the precedence of all the rest. 331. e. 2; H. 568. 8 and 596. 2; Lodge's *Gildersleeve's Latin Grammar*, 548 and N. 1.

35 9 CHAP. 46. *quo . . . videretur*: for him to seem (i.e. think); 319. 2; H. 591. 2.

35 9 *perspectum habere*: cf. note on *positum habebat*, 20 1.

35 13 *suis locis*: cf. note on *suis locis*, 9 23.

35 13 *pauloque . . . longius*: and at some distance.

35 14 *continentibus vero diebus*: but during the succeeding days, in contrast with *primo*; cf. note on *primum*, 33 24.

35 15 *ut*: i.e. *sic ut*, in such a way as to.

35 15 *collibusque Pompeianis*: Pompey had encamped on the hills north of the Apidānus, about four miles from Caesar. See plan.

35 16 *Quae res*: this manoeuvre.

35 16 *eius*: i.e. *Caesaris*.

35 17 *Superius institutum*: cf. 29 13. It was a favorite device

of the ancients to intermingle light-armed infantry with their cavalry for greater effectiveness. Xenophon, in his *Hellenica* (VII. 5. 24), tells us that Epaminondas employed this device at the Battle of Mantinea.

35 20 *ad pernicitatem*: *for the sake of speed*. Their heavier armor was changed for lighter, that they might move with greater ease and swiftness.

35 22 *qui . . . perciperent*: relative clause of purpose; 317. 2; H. 590.

35 24 *mille*: here a substantive, as the plural always is.

35 25 *cum adesset usus*: *when there was need*.

35 27 *per eos dies*: *during these days*.

36 1 *unum*: *Egus* or *Raucillus*; cf. Chapters 22 and 42.

36 6 CHAP. 47. *exspectans si*: *waiting to see whether*.

36 6 *iniquis locis*: cf. *suis locis*, 9 23.

36 6 *subiceret*: cf. note on *posset*, 29 7.

36 9 *ut . . . moveret*: substantive clause of purpose in apposition with *rationem*.

36 10 *in itineribus*: *on the march*.

36 10 *haec spectans*: cf. *haec spectans*, 8 18.

36 10 *movendis castris*: 301. (1); H. 626. 1 and 630.

36 13 *insolitum*: Pompey's army contained many of the nobles and aristocracy of Rome, who were unused to the hardships of camp life and marching. For the usual construction after *insolitum*, cf. 218. 2; H. 451. 1.

36 16 *detensis*: for the opposite used with *praetorium*, cf. 34 15.

36 18 *non iniquo*: i.e. *aequo*; what figure of speech? 209. c; H. 752. 8.

36 18 *dimicari videretur*: used impersonally.

36 19 *apud suos*: *inquam* regularly takes *apud* and the acc., rarely the dat.

36 20 *agmen*: *column of march*.

36 20 *inquit*: 345. c; H. 679.

36 26 CHAP. 48. *proelio decertare*: *to come to a decisive engagement*; cf. *proelio dimicare*, 8 26.

37 6 Persuasi : the sarcasm of this expression is wonderful ; it was only necessary for Pompey to *persuade* his cavalry to make this manoeuvre, and Caesar's army was doomed.

37 6 equitibus : 227 ; H. 426. 2. *Persuasi* has for its direct object *ut . . . aggredierentur*, etc. ; 331 ; H. 564. I.

37 8 ab latere aperto : Caesars right wing, as we may infer from the statement in **38 27** that *a stream protected Pompey's right wing* and consequently Caesar's left. Consult the plan opposite page 38.

37 9 prius : goes with *quam* below.

37 14 in posterum : sc. *diem*.

37 14 ut : as. Cf. *uti*, **28 4**.

37 15 usu manumque : *in the actual engagement* ; literally, *in the reality and might* (of battle) ; in contrast with *cogitavissent*.

37 15 reliquorum : i.e. those not present at the council.

37 17 CHAP. 49. Labienus : cf. **3 14** and **26 11**.

37 17 cum . . . despiceret : cf. note on *cum implorarent*, **35 2**.

37 19 Noli : 269. a. 2 ; H. 561. I.

37 20 devicerit : subjunctive in a subordinate clause of indirect discourse ; 336. 2 ; H. 643. What would have been the form in the direct discourse ?

37 23 quod . . . fuit necesse : *which could not fail to be the result* ; the antecedent of *quod* is the clause *magna . . . deperiit*.

37 23 autumnni pestilentia : in the siege of Brundisium the health of Caesar's veterans, who had been used to the more salubrious climate of Spain and Gaul, suffered greatly.

37 26 ex iis : to be construed with *esse factas* ; 244. 2 ; H. 467.

37 27 delectibus : *drafts*, or *levies*, of soldiers made by regular officers from lists of citizens prepared for this purpose. Certain citizens were exempt, as with us, e.g. priests and men after a fixed age, usually forty-five years.

38 1 horum annorum : *of these last* (two) years.

38 6 Hoc : *this step*.

38 9 discessum est : impersonal.

38 14 CHAP. 50. legiones duae : *a* on the plan. These legions had been released to Pompey at the very beginning of the Civil

War, 49 B.C. The first Pompey had lent to Caesar and now demanded back; the third (at that time called the fifteenth) the senate had demanded from Caesar to help carry on the war against the Parthians. Pompey at once used them to oppose Caesar.

38 16 in eo loco: this was the usual place for the commander-in-chief. Here he was between the infantry and cavalry and could oversee the movements of both; *g* on the plan.

38 17 Mediam aciem: *b* on the plan.

38 18 Syriacis: *that had served in Syria*.

38 18 Ciliciensis: a legion of veterans which Pompey had brought from Cilicia; it was made up of the remnants of two legions, and so he used to call it "the twin legion."

38 19 Afranio: Lucius Afranius had been Pompey's lieutenant in the Sertorian War, had gained the consulship in 60 B.C. through Pompey's influence, and with Petreius had governed Spain for Pompey. Here he had been defeated by Caesar and allowed to go free on his parole. This he violated and joined Pompey in Greece, helping him in the Battle of Pharsalia. He was present at Thapsus, and while trying to escape was taken and killed by Caesar's men. The *Spanish cohorts* were some he had taken with him from Spain.

38 20 dextro cornu: *c* on the plan.

38 20 erant conlocatae: 205. N.; H. 389. 4.

38 21 inter aciem, etc.: *d, d* on the plan.

38 23 evocatorum: cf. note on *evocatos*, 15 12.

38 24 duo [milia]: there were 2000 volunteer veterans besides the 45,000 men.

38 24 beneficiariis: generals conferred favors (*beneficia*) on certain soldiers, who were hence called *beneficarii*; the favors might be exemption from menial duties, or honors of any kind.

38 27 castellis: "Pompey had connected his camp with the hill and with water-sources by lines of forts."

38 28 rivus quidam: *e* on the plan.

39 1 equitatum, etc.: *f* on the plan. Cf. note on *auxilia*, 3 25.

39 3 CHAP. 51. superius institutum: not the same custom here as in 35 17. The *tenth legion* was his favorite and had been made his praetorian cohort (a special body-guard) in his Gallic

wars (cf. *Gallic War*, Book I. Chap. 41), and it was his *custom* to give it the post of honor in battle.

39 4 *dextro cornu* : 1 on the plan.

39 4 *sinistro* : 3 on the plan.

39 6 *attenuata* : cf. 23 13 et seq.

39 9 *miliū XXII.* : about half as many as Pompey, who had 45,000 ; cf. 38 23.

39 10 *Sinistro cornu* : 258. f. 2 ; H. 485. 2. 3 on the plan.

39 10 *Antonium* : cf. 5 1.

39 11 *P. Sullam* : cf. 14 1.

39 11 *Cn. Domitium* : cf. 30 24 ; 2 on the plan.

39 12 *Ipse* : cf. note on *in eo loco*, 38 16 ; 5 on the plan.

39 12 *his rebus* : *these arrangements*, referring to the disposition Pompey had made of his troops, especially of his cavalry.

39 15 *tertia acie* : cf. note on *legiones*, 1 6.

39 15 *singulas cohortes* : probably *one cohort from each legion* ; these were six in number, as we learn from 42 4.

39 16 *quartam* : sc. *aciem*. It will be noticed that on this occasion, in addition to the three lines of battle usually employed, Caesar formed a fourth for a special purpose, namely, to repulse the attack of the cavalry ; 4 on the plan.

39 18 *constare* : when *moneo* means *remind* it takes the acc. and inf. in indirect discourse ; when it means *advise, warn*, it takes *ut* or *ne* with the subjunctive ; 332. h ; H. 565. 6.

39 22 CHAP. 52. *perpetui temporis officia* : *his constant kindnesses* ; literally, *his kindnesses of uninterrupted time*.

39 24 *quanto . . . petisset* : indirect question depending on *testibus*, as if it were a noun in the gen. ; it tells that of which the soldiers were *witnesses*.

39 25 *Vatinium* : cf. note on 4 4.

39 25 *Aulum Clodium* : a man of whom little is known. He was a friend of Scipio, who introduced him to Caesar. When Caesar learned that Scipio was in Macedonia, he sent Clodius to him with a letter, in which he said that he had tried to come to terms with Pompey, but had failed because he had not had suitable agents ; that he thought Scipio was just the man to accomplish this. It is

needless to say that Clodius returned without accomplishing his purpose.

40 1 *ad Oricum* : in the neighborhood of Oricum.

40 1 *cum Libone* : *Lucius Scribonius Libo*, commander of Pompey's fleet. Pompey's son Sextus had married Libo's daughter. In the Civil War he sided with Pompey, as was natural, and went with him into Greece, where he took an active part in the war. On the death of Bibulus, commander of Pompey's fleet, Libo was made admiral. After Caesar's death he followed the fortunes of Sextus Pompey, but left him on seeing the hopelessness of his cause. He was consul with Marcus Antonius in 34 B.C. Caesar had a conference with him near Oricum to see if terms of peace could be agreed upon, but without success.

40 6 *signum* : the signal for the advance against the enemy. Chap. 51 (39 20) tells us that the signal for the charge was to be given with a flag.

40 7 CHAP. 53. *Crastinus* : not otherwise known.

40 8 *primum pilum duxerat* : had been first centurion of the first century ; cf. note on *principem priorem*, 21 21.

40 10 *manipulares mei qui fuistis* : ye who served in my maniples.

40 11 *constituistis* : sc. dare.

40 20 CHAP. 54. *concursum* : the charge, literally, the running together. A certain distance (about a quarter of a mile) was deemed necessary for the charging lines to gain sufficient impetus for the shock. This, of course, made the weapons hurled during the charge more effective. *Concursus* is used when there are two armies, while *impetus* is used (as below) of the attack or charge of one army upon another.

40 22 *aciemque* : but, etc.

40 23 *C. Triari* : not much is known of him ; Caesar mentions him as one of the two commanders of Pompey's fleet from Asia Minor.

40 24 *militum* : sc. *Caesaris*.

40 25 *in suis . . . dispositi* : drawn up in ranks ; sc. *sui* for *dispositi* to agree with.

41 1 *dispersos* : sc. *hostes*.

41 2 *immissis telis*: 228; H. 429.

41 3 *fore*: depends on *sperabat*.

41 3 *duplicato cursu*: *by having to run twice as far*; abl. abs.

41 10 *ut . . . tollerent*: subject of *institutum est*; 331. d and h; H. 564. II.

41 10 *signa*: nom.

41 13 CHAP. 55. *infestis pilis*: *with threatening javelins*, referring probably to the position in which they were held, i.e. raised ready for hurling.

41 14 *non concurri*: *that no charge was being made*; impersonal.

41 22 *exceperunt*: sc. *scutis*; *received with their shields*, i.e. *warded off*.

41 24 *equites . . . procucurrerunt*: under the command of Labienus.

41 25 *ut erat imperatum*: cf. *persuasi*, etc., 37 6.

42 1 *loco motus cessit*: *fell back*.

42 4 *sex cohortium*: *consisting of six cohorts*; 214. e; H. 440. 3. The gen. depends on *quam*. Cf. note on 39 15.

42 5 *Illi*: referring to the men who made up the *quarta acies*; 182. a; H. 397. Cf. *illi*, 12 2.

42 7 *nemo consisteret*: Labienus has quickly forgotten his oath; cf. 38 4.

42 10 *destituti*: *abandoned* by the cavalry.

42 10 *inermes*: *without defense*, as they had no defensive armor or weapons suitable to meet the attack of Caesar's *quarta acies*, which was made up of heavy infantry.

42 10 *sine praesidio*: *with no force to protect them*, the cavalry having fled.

42 11 *cohortes*: i.e. Caesar's six *cohorts*. Plutarch says that Caesar ordered his men not to hurl their javelins, as they usually did, but to use them as pikes for thrusting. This was probably to enable them to protect themselves more effectively against the cavalry, and not, as Plutarch says, to wound the young nobles in the face, a thing the latter held in special horror.

42 17 CHAP. 56. *alii*: seems to have reference to the men implied in *cohortes*, line 11.

42 19 *fefellit* : impersonal.

42 19 *quin . . . oriretur* : used as if some negative expression of doubt, like *neque vero Caesari erat dubium*, preceded. The whole may be rendered : *Nor indeed was Caesar deceived in thinking that*, etc.

42 21 *ut ipse . . . pronuntiaverat* : cf. *monuitque*, 39 17.

42 26 *eam partem* : sc. *suarum copiarum*.

42 27 *cui* : 227 ; H. 426. 1. What other case does *confido* sometimes take ? For the difference, see the lexicon.

43 2 *praetoriam portam* : cf. note on *castraque metari*, 3 12.

43 4 *si . . . acciderit* : 307. *a*, *c*, and *d* ; H. 574. 2.

43 6 *praetorium* : cf. note on *praetorium*, 34 15.

43 8 CHAP. 57. *intra vallum* : i.e. of their own camp.

43 11 *etsi magno aestu* : 255. *d*. 3 ; H. 489. 1 and 2.

43 12 *ad meridiem* : the battle was fought on August 9, so the heat at noon must have been intense.

43 14 *relictae* : cf. *reliquas* [cohortes], 38 21.

43 16 *barbarisque auxiliis* : as the Thracians were barbarians, this must be rendered *and other barbarian auxiliaries*.

43 18 *de reliqua fuga* : *cogitare* with the acc. has the same meaning.

43 22 *ducibus* : in apposition with *centurionibus*, etc.

43 23 *in altissimos montes* : i.e. in the same direction as the cavalry had fled ; cf. 42 9.

43 25 CHAP. 58. *structas* : *all finished*.

44 1 *Luci Lentuli* : Lucius Cornelius Lentulus was praetor in 58 B.C., and consul in 49 B.C. ; he strongly opposed Caesar. He was slain in Egypt along with Pompey.

44 1 *non nullorum* : *some others* ; cf. note on *barbarisque auxiliis*, 43 16.

44 2 *protecta hedera* : i.e. against the sun's rays ; cf. note on *ad meridiem*, 43 12.

44 4 *de eventu . . . timuisse* : *feared about the issue*. What is the force of *timere* with the acc. ? What with the dat. ?

44 5 *qui conquirerent* : 320. *e* ; H. 592.

44 5 *non necessarias* : what figure of speech makes a statement by denying its opposite ? Cf. *non iniquo*, 36 18.

44 7 exercitu: dat.

44 7 obiciebant: *were wont to reproach Caesar's army with; literally, to throw in their faces; cf. note on obicere, 32 2.* Caesar sometimes allowed his men to commit excesses, for Plutarch says his men got intoxicated with the wine they found at the capture of *Gomphi*. Kraner infers from Suetonius' life of Caesar that Caesar thought they would fight all the better if they were indulged now and then. The nobles in Pompey's camp forgot their own luxurious manner of living when they reproached Caesar's veterans.

44 10 insignibus imperatoriis: "the purple cloak (cf. note on *veste*, 16 1) and the toga trimmed with purple." He did not wish to be discovered. This desertion of his army was an act of cowardice. Compare Caesar's conduct after his defeat at Dyrrachium under similar circumstances.

44 16 tantum . . . fefellisse: *that he was so mistaken in his opinion; se is object; cf. 23 16.*

44 19 CHAP. 59. a militibus contendit: *earnestly begged his men.*

44 23 iugis eius: 258. g; H. 476.

44 24 versus: 345. a; H. 676.

45 3 sublebat: compare the force of *sub* in composition here with that in *subnubilam*, 16 7.

45 13 CHAP. 60. passisque palmis: modifies *proiecti*.

45 13 flentes: agrees with the subject of *petiverunt* and is equivalent to an adverb modifying *petiverunt*.

45 16 omnes: he enrolled the common soldiers in his own army and fined those whose position warranted it, but put to death the senators and equites of importance, except a few.

45 17 qui: Lodge's *Gildersleeve's Latin Grammar*, 315. N. 2; for the use of this indefinite, see 105. d; H. 512. 1.

45 17 neu: 155. i; H. 568. 6.

45 17 quid sui: *anything of theirs*, referring to the subject of *desiderarent*, which refers to *eorum*. As a further mark of his considerateness, he is said to have thrown Pompey's letters unopened into the fire.

45 18 Hac adhibita diligentia: *having made these arrangements with great care.*

45 19 *alias*: the other.

45 22 CHAP. 61. *milites*: 247. c and N.; H. 471. 4.

45 25 *mentionem* . . . *fecimus*: cf. 40 7.

45 25 *in os adversum*: *square in the face*; literally, *into the face turned towards* the one striking.

46 1 *Sic*: is explained by *eo . . . fuisse*.

46 3 *meritum*: and so he did, for he was an *evocatus* and might have remained peacefully at home, but preferred, at Caesar's call, to volunteer his services. Cf. Chap. 53.

46 5 *sed*: the *number of prisoners* is contrasted with the *number that fell*, and so we have *sed* used. In English we should be more likely to say "and" or "while."

46 6 *cohortes*: cf. 38 26.

46 8 *signaque militaria*: cf. note on *signa*, 3 10.

46 8 *ex proelio*: *after the battle*; literally, *out of the battle*.

46 10 *vires* . . . *defecissent*: cf. *viribus deficeretur*, 21 14, and the note thereon.

46 13 CHAP. 62. *quascumque in partes*: *in whatever direction*; it is the *limit of motion of persequendum*.

46 14 *recepisset*: what would have been the tense in the direct discourse? 286. Remark (end); H. 644. 2.

46 18 *Amphipoli*: a town in Macedonia on the river Strymon, about three miles from the sea. The river flowed nearly around it, hence its name from the Greek, *ἀμφί*, *around*, and *πόλις*, *city*. It was one of the most important places on the north Aegean Sea belonging to Athens.

46 19 *iuniores*: men from seventeen to forty-five years old; these were considered of military age and were liable to be drafted for military duties. Those over forty-five were too old for regular service, but were sometimes drafted in emergencies; they were called *seniores*, as distinguished from the *iuniores*. Cf. note on *delectibus*, 37 27.

46 20 *iurandi causa*: *to take the military oath*. The tribunes of the soldiers dictated the oath according to a prescribed formula; it required the soldiers to meet at the command of the consuls and not leave the *signa* without their orders. It was sworn on the *signa*,

which were looked upon as sacred, and was the most sacred of all oaths. The commander could by law put to death any man who violated this oath.

46 20 *utrum . . . an . . .* : a double indirect question, subject of *existimari poterat*.

46 24 *conaretur* : *was really trying*, equivalent to *really proposed*.

46 24 *ad ancoram . . . constitit* : the equivalent of *in ancoris expectavit*, *Gallic War*, Book IV. Chap. 23.

46 27 *Mytilenas* : capital of Lesbos, renowned for its beautiful situation. In the beginning of the war Pompey had sent hither his wife, Cornelia, and his younger son, Sextus. They embarked with him when he reached Mytilenae. Cf. Plutarch's *Life of Pompey*.

47 2 *Cyprum* : formerly this island had belonged to Egypt, but now it formed part of the province of Cilicia. For the case of *Cyprum*, cf. 258. b ; H. 419. 2.

47 3 *Antiochensium* : Antioch was a magnificent city, capital of the Greek kingdom of Syria, and was founded about 300 B.C. It was in a beautiful valley on the Orontes river, and was one of the earliest strongholds of the Christians. It had received its independence from Pompey himself in 64 B.C.

47 6 *ne . . . adirent* : understand a word of *bidding* or the like from *nuntios* for it to depend upon.

47 9 CHAP. 63. *societatis* : sc. *publicanorum* ; *leagues*, or (business) *companies* of publicans, for collecting the revenues in the provinces. The publicans were usually of the equestrian order and purchased of the state the privilege of collecting the revenues in the different provinces. For this purpose they often formed companies and divided the profits.

47 10 *sumpta* : sc. *pecunia*.

47 12 *familiis societatum* : the revenue collectors must have had many slaves to help them ; hence *familiis*, the first meaning of which is *household slaves*, is here equivalent to *servis*.

47 13 *partim* : understand *quos* after the second *partim*.

47 14 *Pelusium* : a celebrated and strongly fortified city of Egypt on the eastern, or Pelusiatic, branch of the Nile.

47 15 *Ptolemaeus* : the ten-year-old king of Egypt, son of

Ptolemaeus Dionysus (usually called Auletes, i.e. the Flute-Player) and brother of the famous Cleopatra, who was six years his senior. See note on *de Pompei morte*, 49 24.

47 19 eius: i.e. *Ptolemaei*.

47 20 misit: sc. some word like *nuntios*, and cf. note on *ne* . . . *adirent* in line 6.

47 20 *pro hospitio*: Ptolemaeus Dionysus was expelled by the Alexandrians in 58 B.C., and went to Rome for aid. Through Pompey's influence Aulus Gabinius, pro-consul in Syria, was led to restore him to his throne. It was this favor on which Pompey relied for a friendly reception from his son.

47 20 *Alexandria*: abl. It was one of the most celebrated and most important cities of Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great 332 B.C. It was opposite the island *Pharos*, on which stood an immense lighthouse (hence the French *phare*, *lighthouse*, *beacon*). The city contained a magnificent library founded by Ptolemy Soter and said to have consisted at one time of several hundred thousand volumes. The greater part of the library was destroyed by Christians in 391 A.D.

47 21 illius: i.e. *Ptolemaei*.

47 26 eius exercitu: i.e. *Pompei exercitu*.

47 27 *Gabinius*: *Aulus Gabinius*, who proposed the law by which Pompey was given the chief command in the war against the pirates. For restoring Ptolemy to his throne he was tried on a charge of treason and at the same time on a charge of bribery. He was convicted on the latter, and banished from Rome. He died 48 B.C.

47 27 *belloque*: i.e. *the war* to restore Dionysus to his kingdom.

48 1 CHAP. 64. *tunc*: on this occasion, i.e. when Pompey asked to be received and protected.

48 1 *amici regis*: these were Pothinus, the king's minister, Achilles, commander of the king's army, and Theodotus of Chios, the young king's tutor. The latter especially urged Pompey's death.

48 2 in *curatione erant regni*: had charge of the kingdom, i.e. were regents, since the king was a minor.

48 6 *ex amicis*, etc.: *enemies grow out of friends*, i.e. *friends become foes*.

48 6 *exsistunt*: for the tense, cf. 276. (3); H. 532. 2.

48 8 *clam*: contrasted with *palam*.

48 10 *L. Septimium*: not otherwise known.

48 10 *ad interficiendum*: what other construction is more commonly used with *mitto* to express purpose?

48 11 *ipse*: i.e. *Pompeius*.

48 12 *quadam notitia*: *a slight acquaintance*.

48 12 *bello praedonum*: for many years the Mediterranean had been infested with bands of pirates, who had their headquarters in Crete and Cilicia and had grown so bold as even to attack places near Rome. In 67 B.C. Pompey was appointed sole commander in the war against them (cf. note on Gabinius, 47 27), and in three months had destroyed them or driven them from the sea.

48 13 *ordinem duxerat*: *had been centurion*. In Caesar's works *ordo* is a common synonym of *centuria*; hence *ordinem ducere*, to lead a century, or to be a centurion; cf. note on *legiones*, 1 6.

48 13 *naviculam parvulam*: notice the diminutives. It was said that the water was not deep enough near the shore for a larger boat, but some galleys lying close in proved that this was not so.

48 15 *L. Lentulus*: cf. note on 44 1.

48 17 *CHAP. 65. in Asiam*: *to Asia Minor*. He went by way of Thrace and the Hellespont. It is said that while he was crossing the Hellespont with a small force Caius Cassius Longinus, one of Pompey's naval commanders, pursued him, but was so much surprised when Caesar demanded his surrender that he complied. Caesar pardoned him and conferred many favors upon him, but Cassius returned his favors by conspiring against him and helping to murder him.

48 17 *T. Ampium (Balbum)*: a friend of Pompey and foe of Caesar. He had held several offices. After Caesar came into power, he banished but afterwards pardoned him.

48 18 *Epheso*: *from Ephesus*; but we should say, (*from the temple of Diana*) *at Ephesus*. The Latin idiom often requires two

expressions, or even more, denoting the place from which or the place to which, while the English allows only one.

48 20 *in summa*: as to the amount.

48 22 *duobus temporibus*: the other occasion referred to is the following: when Scipio (cf. note on *obsesso Scipione*, **31 9**) was in Asia Minor he started to do the same thing that Ampius here attempted. He had called together the senators as witnesses of the sum, since he intended to restore it later, when he received a letter from Pompey informing him of the straits in which the latter found himself in Greece, and bidding him march to his relief at once. This he did without touching the money, and Caesar claims that indirectly he saved the treasure.

48 23 *Elide*: capital and chief city of one of the three divisions of Elis, a country in the western part of the Peloponnesus.

48 24 *repetitis*, etc.: on reckoning and counting the days back to that on which, etc.

49 3 *exercitus*: of an army.

49 4 *civitas*: i.e. *cives*.

49 5 *Ptolemaide*: a celebrated city on the coast of Phoenicia, and one of the oldest cities of that country. It is the French St. Jean d' Acre, so well known from the Crusades.

49 5 *Pergami*: a renowned city of Asia Minor, capital of the kingdom of Pergamus, and later of the Roman province of Asia. One of its famous citizens was the physician Galen.

49 6 *occultis ac reconditis*: neuter, to represent the gender of *ἀδύρα* in line 7.

49 8 *tympana*: a sort of drum, sometimes like a modern tambourine, sometimes more like a modern kettledrum, but small enough to hold in the hand. It was covered with ox-hide or ass-hide, and was beaten with the hand or with a stick.

49 8 *Trallibus*: a city of Asia Minor with a flourishing commerce. It was on a tributary of the Maeander river near the borders of Ionia and Caria. Caesar probably mentions these different miracles because he wishes it understood that, since he had twice saved the treasure in the temple of Diana at Ephesus, the gods were showing their approval of him and his successes.

49 13 CHAP. 66. *Cypri*: cf. note on 47 2.

49 13 *Aegyptum*: H. 419. 2; Lodge's *Gildersleeve's Latin Grammar*, 337. N. 1.

49 14 *necessitudines regni*: *friendly relations with the kingdom*; cf. note on *pro hospitio*, 47 20.

49 15 *cum legione una*: cf. *legionem unam*, 46 16.

49 16 *Achaia*: on the dissolution of the Achaean League, 146 B.C., the Romans formed all of Greece south of Thessaly into a Roman province with this name.

49 17 *Q. Fufio (Caleno)*: a strong partisan of Caesar. He had been tribune of the people and praetor, and was one of Caesar's lieutenants in the Gallic War and in the Civil War. He adhered faithfully to Caesar, and after the latter's death became attached to Mark Antony.

49 18 *Rhodiis*: a famous maritime nation. The island of *Rhodes* in the eastern Aegean Sea is best known to us perhaps from the celebrated Colossus which bestrode the entrance to its harbor.

49 19 *milia tria*: only *three thousand*.

49 23 *dubitaverat*: what is the difference in meaning between *dubitare* with the *infinitive* and *dubitare* with *quin* and the *subjunctive*?

49 24 *de Pompei morte*: Caesar passes very briefly over the death of Pompey, but we learn the particulars from other sources. After the disastrous Battle of Pharsalia Pompey fled to Egypt, hoping to gain the sympathy and aid of the Egyptians, or at least such protection as they could afford. Dionysus, commonly called Auletes, had died 51 B.C., leaving the throne of Egypt to his two children, Ptolemy and Cleopatra. The latter was expelled and fled to Syria, but soon returned with an army to claim her rights. When Pompey came in his flight to Alexandria and sought help, Ptolemy sent a boat to bring him from his ship to land. Pompey bade his friends farewell and stepped on board, quoting from *Sophocles*: "He who goes to meet a tyrant is his slave, even if he be free." Just as he was disembarking, he was stabbed in the back by *Septimius* (48 15). His wife and son saw the deed from the ship, but could do nothing to help him. He was slain Sept. 28, 48 B.C.; had

he lived one day longer, he would have been 58 years old. His head was cut off and presented to Caesar on the latter's arrival. Caesar was deeply moved at this unfortunate ending of the struggle, and caused Pompey's murderers to be put to death. Caesar fell a slave to the charms of Cleopatra, who was so famous for her beauty, espoused her cause, and became involved in a war to restore her to her rights. Ptolemy was at first in Caesar's power, but escaping put himself at the head of his troops. He was defeated by Caesar, and while trying to escape was drowned in the river. This struggle is known as the *Alexandrine War*.

"The tragedy of his death and the splendour of his achievements have made Pompey a great figure in history. A true Roman in his faults and virtues alike, Pompey was a better man and an abler soldier than his detractors allow. In an age of lax morality and of unblushing speculation, he was a good husband and father, and upright in his dealings. In war he proved himself a respectable strategist, an able tactician, and a great organiser of victory, though even there he lacked the penetration to divine the plans of his opponent and the genius to inspire his followers with devotion. In politics he was a man of second-rate capacity in a first-rate position. Splendidly adapted for the part devised for him by the quick wit of Cicero, that of ornamental chief of an optimate Republic, the irony of fate placed him in a position with which there was no paltering, where he must be king or nothing. It was his misfortune to be born too late or too early, and to serve as a foil for a more brilliant rival."

INDEX TO NOTES.



- Afranius, L.*, 38 19.
agger, 19 17; 20 4.
antesignani, 29 14.
Antonius, M., 5 1.
aquilifer, 3 10; 21 14.
arma, 2 10; 9 2.
auxilia, 3 25.

beneficiarii, 38 24.

castra, 3 12.
centuriones, 3 17; 15 24; 21 20.
classicum, 34 14.
Clodius, A., 39 25.
cohortes, 1 6.
comitia, 1 1.
consules, 1 1.
contubernium, 30 3.
crates, 33 12; 33 21.

delectus, 37 27.
dictator, 1 1.
Domitius, Cn., 30 24.

ericius, 23 20.
evocati, 15 12.
Fufius, Q., 49 17.
funditores, 3 25.

Gabinus, A., 47 27.

hasta, 11 12.

iaculum, 11 12.
impedimenta, 1 10; 30 1.
imperator, 26 7.
insignia imperatoria, 44 10.
iuniores, 46 19.

Labiens, T., 3 14.
legati, 3 17.
legio, 1 6.
Lucilius Hirrus, 34 27.

militare institutum, 29 1.
musculus, 33 11; 33 21.

navis longa, 7 21.
navis oneraria, 12 4.

paludamentum, 16 1.
pilum, 11 12.
pluteus, 33 21.
praetor, 33 1.
praetorium, 34 15.
princeps prior, 21 21.

quaestor, 19 28.

Roman names, 1 2.

sagittarii, 3 25.

sagum, 16 1.

sarcina, 1 9; 30 1.

scalae, 33 11.

Scipio, Q., 31 9.

Scribonius Libo, L., 40 1.

sestertius, 15 24.

siege, 33 21.

signa, 3 10.

signifer, 3 10.

spiculum, 11 12.

Sulla, P., 14 1.

tela, 9 2; 16 13.

tormentum, 9 2; 16 13.

tribuni militum, 3 17.

Vatinius, P., 4 4.

vestis, 16 1.

veterani, 15 12.

vigiliae, 12 26.

vineae, 33 11; 33 21.

Volcatius Tullus, 15 4.

WORD-GROUPS.



1 AC-, sharp, pierce.

ācer, sharp.

ācriter, sharply.

aciēs, edge.

oculus, eye.

2 AC-, swift.

equus, horse.

eques, horseman.

equester, of a horseman.

equitātus, cavalry.

aqua, water.

aquor, get water.

AG-, drive.

agō, drive.

adigō, drive to.

cōgō (coigō), drive together.

exigō, drive out.

redigō, drive back.

castigō, punish.

dēfatigō, tire out.

āctuārius, easily driven.

ager, field.

agmen, army on the march.

coāctum, felt.

coagmentum, joint.

AR-, fit.

arma, arms.

armō, arm.

armāti, armed men.

armātūra, armor.

inermis, unarmed.

ARC-, shut in, keep off.

arx, fortress.

exercitātus, busied, trained.

exercitus, trained body of men.

AV-, mark, delight, desire.

autumnus, autumn.

audeō, dare.

audācia, daring.

audācter, boldly.

negōtium (nec ōtium for avtium),
business.

negōtior, do business.

negōtiātor, merchant.

AVG-, grow.

augeō, increase.

adaugeō, add to.

auctōritās, power.

auxilium, help.

CAD-, fall.

cadō, fall.

accidō, fall to, happen.

incidō, fall in.

cāsus (cadtus), fall, chance.

cadāver, dead body.

occāsiō (*occadtiō*), *falling in the way of, opportunity.*

occāsus (*occadtus*), *falling, setting.*

cēdō, *give place, go.*

accēdō, *go to.*

antecēdō, *go before.*

concedō, *give way.*

discēdō, *go apart.*

discessus (*discedtus*), *departure.*

excēdō, *go out.*

incēdō, *advance.*

intercēdō, *go between.*

prōcēdō, *go forward.*

succēdō, *go under, approach.*

1 CAL-, *call.*

conclāmō, *shout together.*

clāmor, *shouting.*

clārē, *clearly.*

classis, *the people called together, class ; fleet.*

classicum, *trumpet-call.*

2 CAL-, *cover, hide.*

occultō, *conceal.*

occultus, *hidden, secret.*

occultē, *secretly.*

clam, *secretly.*

CAP-, *take, hold.*

capiō, *take.*

accipiō, *receive.*

dēcipiō, *deceive.*

excipiō, *take out.*

incipiō, *take in hand, begin.*

percipiō, *get.*

praecipiō, *take beforehand.*

recipiō, *take back.*

receptus, *retreat.*

suscipiō, *undertake.*

captivus, *captive in war.*

deinceps, *one after another.*

mancipium, *taking by the hand ; slave.*

particeps, *sharer.*

princeps, *foremost.*

principātus, *supremacy.*

occupō, *take possession of.*

praeoccupō, *preoccupy.*

praecipuē, *chiefly.*

caput, *head.*

anceps, *two-headed, double.*

praeceps, *headlong.*

praecipitō, *throw headlong.*

CAV-, *watch, ware.*

causa, *cause.*

recūsō, *refuse.*

recūsatiō, *refusal.*

cūrō, *care for.*

cūratiō, *caring for.*

CEL-, CER-, *strike, drive, run.*

perculsus, *struck with consternation.*

celer, *swift.*

celeriter, *quickly.*

celeritās, *speed.*

procul, *at a distance.*

concelebrō, *frequent ; proclaim.*

concurrō, *run together.*

concursum, *running together.*

cursus, *speed ; course.*

discurrō, *run to and fro.*

excursus, *charge.*

occurrō, *run against.*

praecurrō, *run before.*

prōcurrō, *run forward.*
succurrō, *run to help.*

1 CER-, CRE-, *make.*

creō, *make.*
recreō, *make anew.*
crēber, *close together.*
crēbrō, *repeatedly.*
incrēbrēscō, *increase.*
percrēbrēscō, *spread abroad.*
corpus, *body.*

2 CER-, CRE-, *part.*

cernō, *distinguish ; see.*
certus, *settled, certain.*
dēcernō, *decide by combat.*
dēcērtō, *fight.*
sēcērētō, *secretly.*

1 CI-, *rouse.*

citō, *rouse.*
incitō, *urge on.*
incitātus, *hurried.*
incitātiō, *ardor.*
sollicitor, *stir up.*

2 CI-, *lie.*

cīvis, *citizen.*
cīvitās, *state.*
conquīescō, *rest.*
requīescō, *rest.*
quiētus, *quiet.*
quiētē, *quietly.*

1 DA-, *give.*

dō, *give.*
dōnum, *gift.*
dōnō, *present.*
dēdō, *give up.*

dēditīō, *surrender.*
prōdō, *betray.*
reddō, *give back.*
trādō, *hand over.*
sacerdōs, *priest.*
sacerdōtium, *priesthood.*

2 DA-, *put.*

addō, *join.*
crēdō, *believe.*
incrēdibilis, *incredible.*
ēditus, *elevated.*
reconditus, *hidden.*
mandō, *intrust.*
commendō, *enjoin on.*

DAC-, DIC-, *show, point.*

doceō, *show ; teach.*
abdicō, *give up.*
praedicō, *make known ; relate.*
dicō, *say, tell.*
praedicō, *tell beforehand ; admonish.*
dictātor, *dictator.*
dictātūra, *dictatorship.*
ēdictum, *proclamation.*
condiciō, *agreement, terms.*
iūdicō, *judge.*
iūdicium, *judgment.*

DIV-, DI-, DIAV-, *shine.*

Diāna, *Diana.*
diēs, *day.*
hodiē, *to-day.*
cotidiē, *daily.*
cotidiānus, *daily.*
meridiēs, *midday.*
meridiānus, *of noon.*
pridiē, *day before.*

postrīdiē, *day after*.
 biduum (for bidivom), *two days*.
 diurnus, *by day*.
 interdiū, *in the daytime*.
 diū, *long*.
 adiutor, *helper*.
 iūnior, *younger*.

DVA-, DVI-, *apart, two*.

duo, *two*.
 duodecim, *twelve*.
 ducentī, *two hundred*.
 dubito, *hesitate*.
 bis (for dvīies), *twice*.
 bīnī, *two by two*.
 biduum, *two days*.
 bellum (for duellum), *war*.
 bellō, *wage war*.
 bellicōsus, *warlike*.

DVC-, *lead*.

dux, *leader*.
 dūcō, *lead*.
 abducō, *lead away*.
 adducō, *lead to ; induce*.
 circumducō, *lead around*.
 conducō, *lead together, collect*.
 dēducō, *withdraw*.
 ēducō, *lead out*.
 intrōducō, *lead in*.
 obducō, *draw before*.
 perducō, *carry along*.
 prōducō, *lead forth*.
 reducō, *lead back*.
 trāducō, *lead across*.

EM-, *take*.

coēmō, *buy up*.
 exemplum, *example*.

praemium (for praeimium), *reward*.
 sūmō (for subimo), *take*.
 cōsumō, *use up, exhaust*.
 sūmptus, *expense*.

ES-, *be, live*.

sum (for esum), *be*.
 absum, *be away*.
 adsum, *be at hand*.
 dēsum, *be wanting*.
 intersum, *be between ; be present at*.
 praesum, *be over, be before*.
 subsum, *be near*.
 supersum, *be left, remain*.
 absēns, *absent*.
 praesēns, *at hand, present*.
 praesentia, *present time*.

FA-, *shine, show*.

profiteor, *declare publicly*.
 fānum, *sanctuary*.
 fāma, *report*.
 infāmia, *ill report*.
 fās, *right*.

FAC-, *put, make*.

faciō, *make, do*.
 facinus, *deed*.
 facilis, *capable of being done*.
 facultās, *capability, means*.
 difficilis, *hard*.
 difficultās, *difficulty*.
 adficiō, *do to ; treat*.
 cōficiō, *do thoroughly, accomplish*.
 dēficiō, *fail*.
 efficiō, *cause*.

interficiō, *kill*.
 perficiō, *achieve*.
 praefficiō, *put before, put over*.
 praefectus, *commander*.
 prōficiō, *effect*.
 reficiō, *make anew; recruit*.
 satisfaciō, *give satisfaction*.
 beneficium, *favor*.
 beneficiārīi, *favorites*.
 officium, *service; duty*.
 significātiō, *signal*.
 proficiscor, *set out*.
 profectiō, *departure*.

FEN-, FEND-, *strike*.

dēfendō, *ward off, defend*.
 dēfēnsiō (defendtio), *defense*.
 dēfēnsor (defendtor), *defender*.
 offendō, *strike against; blunder*.
 offēnsiō (offendtio), *striking*
against; defeat.
 cōnfestim, *at once*.

1 FER-, *bear*.

ferō, *bear*.
 adferō, *bring to*.
 cōnferō, *bring together*.
 dēferō, *take down; report*.
 differō, *put off*.
 efferō, *bring forth*.
 inferō, *bring in*.
 offerō, *present*.
 praeferō, *hold forth*.
 prōferō, *bring forward*.
 referō, *carry back*.
 trānsferō, *bear across; move*.
 aquilifer, *eagle-bearer*.
 signifer, *standard-bearer*.
 fortasse, *perhaps*.

forte, *by chance*.
 fortūna, *chance*.

2 FER-, FRE-, *hold, fix*.

ferē, *closely; nearly*.
 frētus, *sustained, relying*.
 firmus, *steadfast*.
 firmō, *strengthen*.
 cōnfirmō, *encourage*.
 infirmus, *weak*.
 fortis, *brave*.
 fortiter, *bravely*.

1 FID-, FID-, *bind, trust*.

fidēs, *faith*.
 fidūcia, *confidence*.
 cōnfidō, *trust*.
 diffidō, *be distrustful*.

2 FID-, *split*.

finis (for fidnis), *boundary*.
 finiō, *bound, finish*.
 dēfiniō, *define*.
 finitimus, *neighboring*.

FVG-, *flee*.

fuga, *flight*.
 fugiō, *flee*.
 cōnfugiō, *flee for refuge*.
 perfugiō, *desert*.
 perfuga, *deserter*.
 profugiō, *escape*.
 refugiō, *run away*.
 fugitivus, *runaway*.

GEN-, GN-, GNA-, *beget*.

genus, *birth; kind*.
 gēns, *stock; people*.

(g)nāscor, *be born*.
 innātus ((g)nātus), *inborn*.
 nātiō, *origin*; *race*.
 nātūra, *birth*; *nature*.
 nātūrālīter, *by nature*.

GNA-, GNO-, *know*.

cōgnōscō, *learn*.
 nōtus, *known*.
 incōgnitus, *unknown*.
 nōtitia, *acquaintance*.
 ignōminia, *dishonor*.
 nōmen, *name*.
 ignōrō, *not know*.
 ignōrantia, *ignorance*.
 notō, *mark*.

HAB-, *have, hold*.

habeō, *have, hold*.
 adhibeō, *hold toward*.
 prohibeō, *hold back*; *forbid*.
 dēbeō (for dehibeo), *withhold*;
 owe.
 praebeō (for praehibeo), *hold*
 forth, afford.

HED-, HEND-, *seize, hold*.

prehendō and prēndō, *seize*.
 comprehendō, *seize*.
 dēprehendō, *catch*.
 reprehendō, *hold back*; *rebuke*.
 praeda (for praeheda), *booty*.
 praedō, *robber*.

I-, *go*.

adeō, *go to*.
 aditus, *approach*.
 dēpereō, *perish*.

ineō, *go upon*; *begin*.
 intereō, *be lost*.
 introeō, *go into*.
 prōdeō, *go forward*.
 redeō, *go back*.
 reditus, *return*.
 subeō, *undergo*.
 trānseō, *go across*.
 circuitus, *way around*.
 exitus, *way out*.
 praeteritus, *past*.
 comes, *associate*.
 comitātus, *company*.
 comitia, *election*.
 initium, *beginning*.
 subitus, *sudden*.
 subitō, *suddenly*.
 praetor (for praeitor), *leader*;
 praetor.
 iter, *route*; *march*.

IAC-, *throw*.

iaciō, *throw*.
 adiciō, *throw on*.
 coniciō, *throw together, hurl*.
 circumiciō, *throw around*.
 dēiciō, *throw down*.
 disiciō, *scatter*.
 ēiciō, *throw out*.
 intericiō, *put between*.
 obiciō, *throw before*.
 prōiciō, *throw forward*; *yield*.
 rēiciō, *drive back*.
 subiciō, *throw under*; *expose*.
 trāiciō, *throw across*.
 coniectō, *put together, infer*.
 coniectūra, *inference*.
 obiectō, *throw in the face, taunt*.
 obiectātiō, *reproach*.

IV-, IVG-, bind, yoke.

iugum, *yoke ; ridge.*
 iumentum, *beast of burden.*
 adiungō, *join to.*
 coniungō, *join together.*
 cūctus (for coiunctus), *all together.*
 iūstus, *fair.*
 iūrō, *take oath.*
 iniūria, *injustice.*
 iūxtā, *at the side of.*
 iūdicō, *judge.*
 iūdicium, *judgment.*

I LEG-, gather.

legō, *gather, pick out.*
 conligō, *collect.*
 dēligō, *pick out, choose.*
 dēlēctus (delegtus), *levy.*
 ēligō, *pick out.*
 intellegō, *perceive, understand.*
 diligenter, *carefully.*
 diligentia, *care.*
 legiō, *levy ; legion.*
 legiōnārius, *legionary.*
 legūmen, *pulse.*

2 LEG-, run, spring.

levis (for legvis), *light.*
 leviter, *lightly.*
 levō, *lift up ; lighten.*
 sublevō, *raise up ; support.*
 longus, *long.*
 longē, *long ; far.*
 longinquus, *prolonged.*
 longurius, *long pole.*

3 LEG-, lie, be fixed.

lēx, *law.*
 lēgātus, *one legally appointed ;*
 envoy.
 lēgatiō, *embassy.*

LIB-, desire.

liber, *free man.*
 liberē, *freely.*
 liberō, *set free.*
 libertās, *freedom.*
 liberālītās, *generosity.*
 liberālīter, *generously.*
 libenter, *willingly.*

LIC-, LIQV-, let, leave.

licet, *it is lawful.*
 relinquō, *leave behind.*
 reliquus, *remaining.*

MA-, MAD-, measure, moderate.

modus, *measure.*
 modo, *by a measure ; only.*
 commodus, *suitable.*
 incommodum, *disadvantage.*
 remedium, *cure.*

MAC-, MAG-, big.

magis, *more.*
 magistrātus, *rank of master ;*
 magistracy.
 māgnus, *great.*
 māgnitūdō, *extent.*
 māior (for magior), *greater.*
 mājimē, *in the highest degree.*

MAN-, MEN-, *mind, stay.*

maneō, *stay.*
remaneō, *stay behind.*
meminī, *remember.*
mentiō, *calling to mind ; mention.*
Minerva, *Minerva.*
moneō, *remind, warn.*
admonitus, *advice.*
dēmōnstrō, *show.*

MIT-, *send, throw.*

mittō, *make go, send.*
admittō, *send to.*
āmittō, *send away ; lose.*
committō, *bring together, join ;*
intrust.
dēmittō, *let down.*
dimittō, *send here and there ;*
abandon.
ēmittō, *send forth.*
immittō, *send in or against.*
intermittō, *send between ; inter-*
rupt.
praemittō, *send ahead.*
remittō, *send back ; relax.*
remissus, *relaxed ; mild.*
submittō, *send under ; send as aid.*
submitus, *let down ; humble,*
moderate.

I MV-, MOV-, *move.*

moveō, *move.*
admoveō, *move up to.*
permoveō, *move deeply.*
submoveō, *drive back.*
mōmentum (for **movimentum**),
motion.
commūtō (for **commovito**), *change.*
commūtātiō, *change.*

2 MV-, *shut, fasten.*

mūrus, *wall.*
moenia, *city walls.*
mūniō, *wall in.*
circummūniō, *fortify around.*
commūniō, *fortify strongly.*
praemūniō, *fortify in front.*
mūnitiō, *fortification.*
commūnis, *common.*
mūnus, *office ; gift.*

NA-, NAV-, *wet, swim.*

nāvis, *ship.*
nauta (for **navita**), *sailor.*
nāvicula, *little boat.*
nāvigātiō, *sailing.*

NEC-, NOC-, *kill, hurt.*

necō, *kill.*
nox, *night.*
noctū, *by night.*
nocturnus, *nightly.*

NV-, *now.*

nunc, *now.*
novus, *new.*
renovō, *renew.*
nūntius (for **noventius**), *bearer of*
tidings.
nūntiō, *announce.*
dēnūntiō, *pronounce.*
prōnūntiō, *proclaim.*
renūntiō, *report.*

PA-, *feed.*

pater, *father.*
pāscō, *feed.*
pābulum, *fodder.*
pābulor, *forage.*

pābulātiō, *foraging*.
pānis, *bread*.

PAC-, PAG-, *fix, make fast*.

pāx, *compact; peace*.
pācō, *make peaceful; subdue*.
pactiō, *agreement*.
pecus, *cattle*.
pecūnia, *money*.
pecūniarius, *of money*.
pūgna, *battle*.
pūgnō, *fight*.
expūgnō, *take by storm*.
oppūgnō, *attack*.
oppūgnātiō, *attack, siege*.
prōpūgnō, *rush out to fight*.
repūgnō, *fight back, resist*.

PAR-, PER-, *through, fare, reach, try*.

per, *through*.
pār, *equal*.
pariter, *equally*.
peritus, *skilled*.
periculum, *trial; danger*.
periculōsus, *dangerous*.
experior, *try*.
porta, *gate*.
portus, *harbor*.
opportunitās, *fitness*.

PAR-, POR-, *part, breed*.

pars, *part*.
partim, *partly*.
partior, *divide*.
pariō, *bring forth; produce*.
properō, *hasten*.
imperō, *command*.
imperium, *authority, power*.

imperātum, *order*.
imperātor, *commander*.
imperātōrius, *of a commander*.
pāreō, *obey*.
aperiō, *uncover*.
reperiō, *find*.
comportō, *bring together*.
importō, *bring in*.
supportō, *bring up, convey*.
transportō, *take across*.
oportet, *it is proper*.

PAV-, *little*.

pauci, *few*.
paucitās, *fewness*.
parvus, *small*.
parvulus, *very small*.
paulō, *by a little*.
paulātim, *by degrees*.
paulisper, *for a little while*.

PED-, *tread*.

pēs, *foot*.
impediō, *hinder, obstruct*.
impeditus, *obstructed; difficult*.
impedimentum, *hindrance; plu., baggage*.
expeditus, *unobstructed; unencumbered*.

PLE-, PLO-, PLV-, *fill*.

compleō, *fill*.
expleō, *fill up*.
oppleō, *fill completely*.
plēnus, *full*.
plērīque, *most*.
plērumque, *for the most part*.
locuplēs, *rich in lands*.
plūs, *more*.

plūrimus, *most*.
complūrēs, *many*.
amplus, *high ; ample*.
amplius, *more*.
amplissimē, *most generously*.
populus, *people*.

PLEC-, *weave, fold*.

amplector, *twine around*.
complector, *embrace*.
duplex, *twofold*.
duplicō, *double*.
explicō, *unfold ; settle*.
suppliciter, *like a suppliant*.

POT-, *master*.

potius, *rather*.
possum (for **potsum**), *be able*.
potior, *get possession of*.
potestas, *power*.

PRO-, PRĪ-, PRAE-, *before*.

prō, **prōd-**, *before*.
procul, *at a distance*.
prōtinus, *right on*.
prior, *former*.
prius, *sooner*.
prīstinus (for **priustinus**), *former*.
prīmus, *first*.
prīmum, *in the first place*.
prīmō, *at first*.
imprīmīs, *among the first*.
prīnceps (for **primiceps**), *first ; first centurion*.
prīncipātus, *first place ; supremacy*.
prīmipīlus, *first centurion*.
prae-, *before*.
praeter, *before ; beyond*.

praeteritus, *past*.
praetereā, *besides*.
praetor, *leader, praetor*.
prīvō, *deprive*.
prīvātus, *private citizen*.

QVAES-, *seek*.

quaerō, *seek*.
conquīrō, *hunt up*.
quaestor, *questioner, quaestor*.
quaestus, *gain*.

RAP-, RVP-, *snatch, break*.

diripiō, *tear asunder ; plunder*.
corrumpō, *destroy*.
ērumpō, *break out*.
ēruptiō, *rusting out*.
inrumpō, *rush in*.
interrumpō, *break off*.

REG-, *stretch, guide*.

dērigō, *direct*.
dērēctus, *straight*.
cōnsurgō (for **consubrigo**), *rise*.
regiō, *direction ; region*.
rēx, *king*.
rēgius, *royal*.
rēgnum, *kingdom*.

SAC-, SEC-, SCI-, SCID-, *split, distinguish*.

saxum, *stone*.
dēsecō, *cut down*.
sciō, *know*.
cōnscientia, *consciousness*.
caedēs (for **scaedes**), *slaughter*.
caespes, *cut sod*.
abscidō, *cut off*.
excidō, *cut down*.

SAL-, SER-, *save.**salūs, health ; safety.**salūtō, greet.**cōnsōlor, cheer.**servō, save.**cōnservō, keep safe ; spare.**reservō, save.***SCAND-,** *climb.**ascendō, climb.**cōnscendō, embark upon.**dēscendō, come down.**trāscendō, cross.**scālae, ladder.***SCARP-, SCALP-,** *cut, scratch.**scribō, write.**cōnscribō, write together ; enlist.**dēscribō, mark off.**praescriptum, previous direction.**culpa, blame ; error.***SEC-,** *follow.**sequor, follow.**cōnsequor, overtake.**insequor, follow up.**persequor, pursue.**prōsequor, follow.**subsequor, follow after.**secundus, following ; favorable.**secundum, following ; beside.**sētius (for sectius), less.**socius, companion.**societās, association.***SED-, SID-,** *sit.**obsideō, besiege.**obsidiō, siege.**obses, hostage.**praesidium, protection ; guard.**subsidiū, aid.**insidiae, ambush.**cōnsidō, settle.***SEM-, SIM-,** *together, like.**semper, always.**similis, like.**similiter, in a like manner.**similitūdō, likeness.**simul, at the same time.**simulācrum, statue (likeness).***SENT-,** *feel.**sentio, perceive.**dissēnsiō (dissentio), difference.**cōnsensus (consensus), agreement.***SPEC-,** *see, spy.**speciēs, look.**cōspiciō, perceive.**cōspectus, sight.**dēspiciō, look down on.**perspiciō, perceive clearly.**respiciō, look back on ; gaze at.**spectō, look at.**expectō, look out for.**expectatiō, expectation.**suspiciō, suspicion.**cōspicor, catch sight of.**suspikor, suspect, conjecture.**speculātor, spy ; scout.***STA-,** *stand.**cōnstō, stand ; depend on.**distō, stand apart.**instō, stand on.**praestō, stand before.*

cōnsistō, *stand still.*
 dēsistō, *cease.*
 exsistō, *come forth.*
 resistō, *stand back; resist.*
 statuō, *set up, fix.*
 cōstituō, *place together; decide.*
 dēstituō, *leave alone.*
 instituō, *set in; undertake.*
 institūtum, *custom.*
 restituō, *replace.*
 statua, *statue.*
 statim, *on the spot, at once.*
 statio, *standing place.*
 stativus, *stationary, permanent.*

TA-, TEN-, stretch.

tabernāculum, *tent.*
 contubernium, *tent.*
 tener, *soft.*
 attenuō, *make thin, weaken.*
 tendō, *stretch.*
 contendō, *stretch, strive.*
 dētendō, *unstretch.*
 distendō, *stretch out.*
 extendō, *exert.*
 ostendō, *show.*
 temptō, *try.*
 ostentō, *show.*
 ostentatio, *display.*
 sustentō, *hold up, support.*
 teneō, *hold.*
 contineō, *hold together.*
 continēns, *unbroken; noun, mainland.*
 contentus, *satisfied.*
 dētineō, *check.*
 distineō, *keep apart.*
 obtineō, *hold fast.*
 pertineō, *extend, reach.*

retineō, *hold back.*
 sustineō, *withstand; support.*
 intentus, *eager.*

TAG-, touch.

atingō, *touch, reach.*
 contingō, *touch closely; border on.*
 integer, *untouched, fresh.*

1 TEM-, cut.

templum, *place marked off, temple.*
 tempus, *section of time.*
 contemptio, *scorn.*

2 TEM-, TIM-, stun.

temerē, *rashly.*
 timeō, *fear.*
 timor, *fear.*

TVR-, harry, crowd.

dēturbō, *thrust down.*
 perturbō, *confuse.*
 perturbatio, *disorder.*
 turmatim, *by troops.*

VA-, VEN-, go, come.

vadum, *ford.*
 veniō, *come.*
 circumveniō, *surround.*
 conveniō, *come together.*
 inveniō, *come upon, find.*
 perveniō, *come up, arrive.*
 adventus, *arrival.*
 ēventus, *outcome.*
 cōntio (for coventio), *assembly; speech.*
 cōntionor, *harangue.*

VAG-, VEH-, *move, carry.*circumvehor, *sail around.*praetervehor, *ride or sail past.*vectūra, *transportation.*vēxillum, *flag.***VERT-**, *turn.*vertō, *turn.*āvertō, *turn aside.*animadvertō, *notice ; punish.*animadversio (animadvertio),
*punishment.*convertō, *turn.*revertor, *return.*versus, *towards.*versor, *be busied.*adversus, *turned towards, facing.*adversus, *against.*adversarius, *adversary.*contrōversia (controvertia), *dis-*
*pute.*diversus, *turned away, opposite.*trānsversus, *crosswise.*ūniversus, *all together.*rūrsum (for revorsum), *again.***VIC-**, *conquer.*vincō, *conquer.*dēvincō, *subdue completely.*victor, *conqueror.*victōria, *victory.***VID-**, *see.*videō, *see.*prōvideō, *foresee.*imprōvīsus, *unexpected.*imprūdēns (for improvidens), *un-*
*suspecting.***VOC-**, *call.*vōx, *voice.*vocō, *call.*ēvocō, *call forth.*ēvocātus, *called out ; volunteer*
*veteran.*revocō, *call back.***VOL-**, *will, wish.*volō, *wish.*voluntās, *will.*voluntārius, *voluntary.*voluptās, *pleasure.*mālō (magvolō), *prefer.*nōlō (nōn volō), *be unwilling.*-ve, *or (if you please).*vel, *or (if you will).*

SUFFIXES.

NOTE. — In this list of derivatives most of the references are to Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar, but a few have been given to Allen and Greenough's Latin Grammar. The list is not exhaustive, but merely gives some of the best illustrations found in the text.

A. NOUNS.

a. FROM NOUNS.

<i>Diminutives.</i>	<i>Occupations.</i>	<i>Characteristic or condition.</i>
-ellum. castellum.	-iō. centuriō.	-tās. cīvitās. societās.'
-culus. mūsculus.	-ārius. sagittārius.	-tūs. virtūs.
-cula. nāvicula. -culum. tabernāculum.	<i>Office or condition.</i> -ium. hospitium. sacerdōtium.	<i>Rank or office.</i> -ātus. cōsulātus. magistrātus. principātus.

b. FROM ADJECTIVES.

Quality.

-ia. adrogantia. audācia.	contrōversia. diligentia. frequentia.	īgnōrantia. inopia. patientia.	persevērantia. praesentia. vigilia.
---------------------------------	---	--------------------------------------	---

<i>-tia.</i>	cupiditās.	opportunitās.	cōnsuētūdō.
amicitia.	dignitās.	paucitās.	lassitūdō.
laetitia.	facultās.	potestās.	lātitūdō.
nōtitia.	fēlicitās.	propinquitās.	māgnitūdō.
	inīquitās.		multitūdō.
<i>-tās.</i>	liberālitās.	<i>-tūdō.</i>	necessitūdō.
alacritās.	libertās.	altitūdō.	similitūdō.
celeritās.	necessitās.		

c. FROM VERBS AND ROOTS.

<i>Agent.</i>	aditus.	ōrātiō.	<i>Means, involuntary subject, act, or result.</i>
<i>-tor.</i>	adventus.	ostentātiō.	
adiūtor.	cōnātus.	pābulātiō.	
dēfēnsor. ¹	cōnsēnsus. ¹	perturbātiō.	
dictātor.	cōspectus.	profectiō.	<i>-men.</i>
explōrātor.	cursus. ³	suspīciō.	agmen.
funditor. ²	dēlēctus.		flūmen.
imperātor.	exercitus.	<i>Act or state.</i>	
negōtiātor.	hortātus.		<i>-mentum.</i>
quaestor.	ictus.	<i>or.</i>	coagmentum.
senātor. ²	occāsus. ¹	error.	dētrīmentum.
speculātor.		timor.	impedimentum.
victor.	<i>-tiō, -iō.</i>		mōmentum.
	commūtātiō.	<i>-iēs.</i>	pavimentum.
<i>Act.</i>	contemptiō. ⁴	speciēs.	tegimentum.
<i>-tūra.</i>	cūrātiō.		tortumentum.
armātūra.	dēditiō.	<i>-ium.</i>	
coniectūra.	dēfēnsiō. ¹	beneficium.	mōmentum.
vectūra.	legiō.	conloquium.	testimōnium.
	mūnitiō.	comitium.	
<i>-tus.</i>	occāsiō. ¹	initium.	
apparātus.	oppugnātiō.	studium.	

¹ 52. 1.² 334. 4.³ A. & G. II. a. 2; cf. H. 253. 2.⁴ A. & G. II. c.

B. ADJECTIVES.

a. FROM NOUNS.

<i>Fulness, abundance, or supply.</i>	<i>Characteristic.</i>	voluntārius.	-īnus.
	-ānus.		Dyrrachīnus.
-ōsus.	antesignānus.	-ius.	Latīnus.
montuōsus. ¹	decumānus.	imperātōrius.	†
periculōsus.	meridiānus.	praetōrius.	-ius.
	oppidānus.	rēgius.	Ephesius.
-cōsus.		senātōrius.	Rhodius.
bellicōsus.	-āris.		
	cōsulāris.	-timus.	-icus, -ticus.
-lentus.	familiāris.	finitimus.	Asiaticus.
opulentus.	manipulāris.	maritimus.	Gallicus.
	militāris.		Italicus.
-tus.	singulāris.	-ticus.	Syriacus.
honestus.		domesticus.	
	-ārius.	<i>Proper adjectives.</i>	
<i>Material.</i>	beneficiārius.	-ānus.	-ēnsis.
	frumentārius.	Hispanus.	Antiochēnsis.
-eus.	legiōnārius.	Pompēiānus.	Byllidēnsis.
vīmineus.	necessārius.	Rōmānus.	Ciliciēnsis.
	pecūniārius.	Trāspadānus.	Gomphēnsis.

b. FROM ADJECTIVES.

Diminutive.

-ulus, parvulus.

c. FROM VERBS AND ROOTS.

<i>Capability.</i>		<i>Inclination.</i>
-bilis.	-lis.	-itīvus.
incrēdibilis.	facilis.	fugitīvus.
	inūtilis.	statīvus.

¹ Formed as if the noun were of Declension IV. Cf. *fluviōsus*.

d. FROM ADVERBS AND PREPOSITIONS.

contrārius.	diurnus.	prīstinus.
cotidiānus.	nocturnus.	repentīnus.

c. ADVERBS.*a.* FROM ADJECTIVES.

-ē. ¹	māximē.	fortiter.
aegrē.	occultē.	graviter.
aequē.	praecipuē.	insolenter.
amplissimē.	tardē.	leviter.
angustē.		libenter.
clārē.	-ter. ²	nātūrāliter.
cōsiderātē.	ācriter.	pariter.
lātē.	audācter.	similiter.
liberē.	celeriter.	suppliciter.
longē.	diligenter.	vehementer.

b. CASE FORMS USED AS ADVERBS.³

diū.	multum.	praesertim.	statim.
eō.	necessāriō.	primō.	tūtō.
eōdem.	noctū.	primum.	utrum.
forte.	partim.	quā.	vērō.
modo.	paulātim.	quō.	
multō.	paulō.	solum.	

c. PHRASES.³

cotidiē.	prīdiē.	posteā.
hodiē.	interdiū.	praetereā.
postrīdiē.	imprimīs.	proptereā.

¹ A. & G. 148. a.² A. & G. 148. b.³ A. & G. 148. f. note.

D. VERBS.

a. FROM NOUNS.

aquor.	hiemō.	moror.	spērō.
armō.	intrō.	negōtior.	spoliō.
bellō.	labōrō.	pācō.	superō.
cūrō.	laudō.	praecipitō.	tribuō.
dōnō.	lignor.	proelior.	volnerō.
finiō.	locō.	pūgnō.	
glōrior.	mētor.	sonō.	

b. FROM VERBS.

Inceptives.

cōgnōscō.
 cōnsuēscō.
 exārēscō.
 mātūrēscō.
 percrēbrēscō.

Intensives and Frequentatives.

citō.	dēlectō.
cōgitō.	spectō.
commūtō.	sustentō.
coniectō.	versor. ¹
dēcortō.	

¹ 52. 1.

P R E F I X E S.

a. SEPARABLE.

<i>claudō.</i>	<i>ē-dūcō.</i>	<i>prōd-eō.</i>	<i>trāns-ferō.</i>
<i>circum-clūdō.</i>	<i>intrō-dūcō.</i>	<i>sub-eō.</i>	
<i>ex-clūdō.</i>	<i>ob-dūcō.</i>	<i>trāns-eō.</i>	<i>iaciō.</i>
<i>in-clūdō.</i>	<i>per-dūcō.</i>		<i>ad-iciō.</i>
<i>inter-clūdō.</i>	<i>prō-dūcō.</i>	<i>ferō.</i>	<i>circum-iciō.</i>
<i>prae-clūdō.</i>	<i>trā-dūcō.</i>	<i>ad-ferō.</i>	<i>con-iciō.</i>
		<i>cōn-ferō.</i>	<i>dē-iciō.</i>
<i>dūcō.</i>	<i>eō.</i>	<i>dē-ferō.</i>	<i>ē-iciō.</i>
<i>ab-dūcō.</i>	<i>ad-eō.</i>	<i>ef-ferō.</i>	<i>inter-iciō.</i>
<i>ad-dūcō.</i>	<i>dē-per-eō.</i>	<i>in-ferō.</i>	<i>ob-iciō.</i>
<i>circum-dūcō.</i>	<i>in-eō.</i>	<i>of-ferō.</i>	<i>prō-iciō.</i>
<i>con-dūcō.</i>	<i>inter-eō.</i>	<i>prae-ferō.</i>	<i>sub-iciō.</i>
<i>dē-dūcō.</i>	<i>intro-eō.</i>	<i>prō-ferō.</i>	<i>trā-iciō.</i>

b. INSEPARABLE.

<i>dif-ferō.</i>	<i>in-īquus.</i>	<i>in-ūtilis.</i>	<i>re-ferō.</i>
<i>dis-iciō.</i>	<i>in-solitus.</i>	<i>red-eō.</i>	<i>rē-iciō.</i>
<i>in-ermis.</i>	<i>in-ūsītātus.</i>	<i>re-dūcō.</i>	<i>sē-clūdō.</i>

VOCABULARY.

N.B. — For abbreviations, see page 51.

A

A., see **Aulus**.

Ā, see **ab**.

ab (before vowels and some consonants), **ā** (before consonants), **abs**, prep. with abl., *away from, from, of*, 1, 3, 5, etc.; *by*, 1, 2, 5, etc.

ab-dicō, 1 [DIC-, *show*], *disown, resign, abdicate*, 1.

ab-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead away, draw away*, 41.

abs-cidō, 3, -cidī, -cīsus (**abs**, *from* + **caedō**, *cut*) [SCID-, *split*], *cut off, separate*, 35.

absēns, -entis, adj. (**absum**, *be away*), *absent*, 45.

abs-trahō, 3, -trāxī, -trāctus [TRAG-, *drag*], *drag away, exclude, cut off*, 41.

ab-sum, **abesse**, **āfuī**, **āfutūrus**, v. n., *be away, be distant*, 9, 16, 17, etc.

ab-undō, 1, -āvī, —, v. n., *stream over, overflow, abound*, 14, 16.

ab-ūtor, 3, -ūsus, v. dep. n., *use up, waste, spill*, 52.

ac, conj. (see **atque**), *and also, and*, 1, 4, 9, etc.; after words of comparison, *as*, 23, 35.

Acarnānia, -ae, F., *Acarnania*, a country in western Greece, 21.

ac-cēdō (adc-), 3, -cessī, -cessus, v. n., *go to, approach*, 26, 48; *be added*, 42; *fill, inspire*, 35.

accidō, 3, -cidī, —, v. n. (**ad**, *to* + **cadō**, *fall*), *fall to, happen, come to pass*, 8, 11, 24, etc.

accipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**ad**, *to* + **capiō**, *take*), *take to oneself, receive, suffer*, 35, 36, 40, etc.; *hear*, 48.

ācer, **ācris**, **ācre**, adj. [AC-, *sharp*], *sharp, keen, fierce*, 35.

Achāia, -ae, F., *Achaea*, the Roman province of Achaea, including all of Greece south of Thessaly, 66.

Achillās, -ae, M., *Achillas*, one of Pompey's murderers, 64.

aciēs, **aciēi** and **aciē**, F. [AC-, *sharp*], *edge; line of battle*, 8, 20, 30, etc.; *battle, battle field*, 56, 57.

- ācriter**, **ācrius**, **ācer**, **ācerimē**, **adv.** (**ācer**, *sharp*), *sharply, keenly, fiercely*, 12, 17, 55, etc.
- āctuārius**, -a, -um, **adj.** (**agō**, *drive*), *easily driven; swift*, 25, 62.
- ad**, **prep.** with **acc.**, *to*, 1, 3, 5, etc.; *to, until*, 17, 56, 57; *towards, against*, 4, 7; *near, at*, 1, 4, 7, etc.; *for*, 5, 10, 17, etc.; *according to*, 5, 15, 17, etc.; *in the sight of*, 23; *about, to the number of*, 19.
- ad-augēō**, 2, -auxī, -auctus, **add to, increase, eke out**, 21.
- Adbucillus**, -ī, **M.**, *Adbucillus*, an Allobrogian, 22.
- addō**, 3, -didi, -ditus [**DA-**, *put*], *put to, add, join*, 16, 20, 22, etc.
- ad-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead to*, 43; *move, influence*, 12, 23, 64.
- ad-eō**, -īre, -iī (-ivī), -itus *go to*, 41, 47, 62, etc.; *approach, apply to*, 22.
- adeō** (**ad**, *to* + **eō**, *thither, to that point*), **adv.**, *to that degree, so far, so much so*, 21, 32, 45.
- ad-ferō** (**aff-**), -ferre, attulī (**adt-**), adlātus (**all-**), *bring to, bring, cause*, 17, 19, 23, etc.
- ad-ficiō** (**aff-**), 3, -fēcī, -fectus (**ad**, *to* + **faciō**, *do*), *do to; treat, visit, afflict*, 16, 27.
- adhibeō**, 2, -hibuī, -hibitus (**ad**, *to* + **habeō**, *hold*), *hold towards, apply, exercise*, 60.
- ad-hortor**, 1, *exhort, encourage*, 8.
- adiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**ad**, *to* + **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw on*, 16; *add*, 29.
- adigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (**ad**, *to* + **agō**, *drive*), *drive to, drive home, throw*, 20; *pass., reach*, 17, 20.
- aditus**, -ūs, **M.** (**adeō**, *go to*), *a going to, approach, means of approach*, 9, 12, 16, etc.
- ad-iungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūunctus [**IVG-**, *bind*], *join to, add*, 51.
- adiutor**, -ōris, **M.** (**adiuvō**, *help*), *he who helps, adjutant*, 25.
- ad-mīror**, 1, *wonder at, admire*, 48.
- ad-misceō**, 2, -miscuī, -mixtus, *mix with, add*, 15, 38.
- ad-mittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *send to; commit*, 27.
- admonitus**, -ūs, **M.** (**admoneō**, *advise*), *advising, advice, suggestion*, 54.
- ad-moveō**, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move to, bring up*, 26.
- ad-orior**, 4, -ortus, *rise up against, fall upon, attack*, 7, 11, 14, etc.
- adrogantia** (**arr-**), -ae, **F.**, *presumption, arrogance*, 22.
- ad-sum**, adesse, adfuī (**affuī**), **v.** n., *be at hand, be present*, 32, 46.
- adulēscēns**, -entis, **M.** (**pres. part.** of **adolēscō**, *grow up*), *young man*, between the ages of 15 and 25 years, 46.
- adventus**, -ūs, **M.** (**adveniō**, *arrive*), *coming to, arrival*, 2, 4, 17, etc.; *approach*, 3, 7, 28, etc.
- adversārius**, -ī, **M.** (**adversus**, *opposite*), *adversary, enemy*, 1, 42.
- adversus**, -a, -um, **adj.** (**perf. part.**

- of *advertō*, *turn to*), *turned towards, facing*, 13, 61; *adversō flūmine*, *up stream*, 7; *unfavorable*, 36, 43.
- adversus*, prep. with acc. (*advertō*, *turn to*), *against, up*, 13.
- ἀδύρα* (Greek), *adyta*, plu. noun, *inmost recesses, sanctuaries*, 65.
- aeger*, *aegra*, *aegrum*, adj., *sick*, 38, 41.
- Aeginium*, -ī, N., *Aeginium*, a fortress in Epirus, on the border of Thessaly, 42.
- aegrē*, adv. (*aeger*, *sick*), *painfully, with difficulty*, 26.
- Aegyptus*, -ī, F., *Egypt*, 64, 66.
- aequē*, adv. (*aequus*, *equal*), *equally, in an equal degree*, 66.
- aequus*, -a, -um, adj., *equal, level*, 12, 20; *favorable*, 36; *calm, equable*; *aequō animō*, *calmly, patiently*, 1, 8.
- aes*, *aeris*, N., *copper, bronze*, 63.
- aestimō*, 1, *value, estimate*, 6.
- aestus*, -ūs, M. [*AID-*, *burn*], *heat*, 16, 57.
- aetās*, -ātis, F., *age*, 63, 64.
- Aetōlia*, -ae, F., *Aetolia*, a province of Greece, 24.
- Afrānius*, -ī, M., *Lucius Afranius*, one of Pompey's lieutenants, 50.
- Āfricus*, -ī, M., *the southwest wind* (blowing from Africa), 6.
- ager*, *agrī*, M. [*AG-*, *drive*], *field, country*, 9, 22, 43, etc.
- agger*, -eris, M. (*ad*, *to* + *GES-*, *carry*), *what has been brought to a place, heap, rubbish to fill* a moat, 25, 26; *earthwork, rampart*, 26, 32.
- aggredior* (*ag-*), 3, -gressus (*ad*, *to* + *gradior*, *walk*), *approach*, 16; *attack*, 30, 41, 48; *begin, set about*, 43.
- agmen*, -inis, N. [*AG-*, *drive*], *that which is led, army on the march, line*, 38, 47; *primum agmen*, *the van*, 8; *novissimum agmen*, *the rear*, 38.
- agō*, 3, *ēgī*, *actus* [*AG-*, *drive*], *put in motion, drive*, 13; *do, perform*, 5, 17, 42; *aim at*, 5; *treat, treat of, discuss*, 52, 59; *grātiās agere*, *give thanks, express gratitude*, 45, 53.
- alacritās*, -ātis, F. (*alacer*, *eager*), *eagerness, zeal*, 54.
- Alesia*, -ae, F., *Alesia*, a town in Gaul, 14.
- Alexandria*, -ae, F., *Alexandria*, the principal city of Lower Egypt, founded by Alexander the Great, 63, 64, 66.
- aliquamdiū*, adv. (*aliquam*, *some-what* + *diū*, *long time*), *for a while, for some time*, 33.
- aliquī*, -qua, -quod, indef. adj. (*AL-*, *ALI-*, *other* + *quī*, *some, any*), *some, any*, 14, 17, 23, etc.
- aliquis*, -qua, -quid, indef. pron. (*AL-*, *ALI-*, *other* + *quis*, *some one*), *some one, something*, 21.
- alius*, -a, -ud, adj. [*AL-*, *ALI-*, *other*], *other, another*, 1, 8, 13, etc.; *alii . . . alii*, *some . . . others*, 32, 39.
- Allobrox*, -ogis, M., *one of the*

- Allobroges*, a people of Gaul, 46; commonly plu., 22, 26, 42.
- alō*, 3, *alui*, *altus* or *alitus* [AL-, *feed*], *feed*, *support*, 21.
- alter*, -tera, -terum, adj. [AL-, ALI-, *other*], *other of two*; *another*, 14, 18, 20, etc.; *the other*, 5, 50; *the next*, 5, 6, 7; *alter . . . alter*, *the one . . . the other*, 17.
- altercor*, 1, v. n. (*alter*, *other*), *alternate in discussion*, *dispute*, *wrangle*, 5.
- alteruter*, -utra, -utrum, adj. (*alter*, *other* + *uter*, *which of two?*), *either*, *one or the other*, 52.
- altitūdō*, -inis, F. (*altus*, *high*), *height*, 20, 26.
- altus*, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *alō*, *nourish*), *grown great*, *high*, *deep*, 40, 43, 55, etc.
- Amantini*, -ōrum, M., *Amantini*, inhabitants of *Amantia* in *Illyria*, 3.
- ambō*, -ae, -ō, num. adj., *both*, 7.
- amicitia*, -ae, F. (*amicus*, *friendly*), *friendship*, 22, 23, 42, etc.
- amicus*, -i, M. [AM-, *love*], *friend*, 63, 64.
- ā-mittō*, 3, -misi, -missus, *let go away*; *lose*, 13, 19, 30, etc.
- Amphipolis*, -is, F., *Amphipolis*, a city in *Macedonia*, on the *Strymon*, 62.
- Ampius*, -i, M., *Titus Ampius*, one of *Pompey's* followers, 65.
- amplector*, 3, -plexus (*am*-, *around* + *PLEC*-, *fold*), *twine around*; *encompass*, 11.
- amplissimē*, adv., superl. of *amplē*, *most generously*, 19.
- amplius*, adv., comp. of *amplē*, *more*, 19, 61.
- amplus*, -a, -um, adj. (*am*-, *around* + *PLE*-, *PLV*-, *fill*), *ample*, *high*, *important*, 22.
- an*, conj., introducing the second part of a disjunctive question, or, 62; sometimes with no question preceding, *What, did you not?* 49.
- anceps*, -cipitis, adj. (*an*-, in *ambō*, *both* + *CAP*-, in *caput*, *head*), *two-headed*; *double*, *twofold*, 26, 35.
- ancora*, -ae, F., *anchor*, 62.
- Androstenēs*, -is, M., *Androstenes*, a governor of *Thessaly*, 43.
- angulus*, -i, M., *angle*, *corner*, 29.
- angustē*, adv. (*angustus*, *narrow*), *narrowly*, *closely*, 12.
- angustiae*, -ārum, F. (*angustus*, *narrow*), *narrowness*, *narrow passage*, 16, 32, 33, etc.; *scarcity*, *want*, 8, 14.
- angustus*, -a, -um, adj. [ANG-, *squeeze*], *narrow*, 8, 21, 32; *scanty*, 10.
- animadversio*, -ōnis, F. (*animad*-, *vertō*, *punish*), *punishment*, 23.
- animadvertō*, 3, -verti, -versus (*animus*, *mind* + *ad*vertō, *turn to*), *turn the mind towards*; *notice*, *observe*, 8, 13, 16, etc.
- animus*, -i, M., *mind*, *feelings*, 1, 5, 8, etc.; plu., *spirit*, *courage*, 37.
- annus*, -i, M., *year*, 1, 14, 22, etc.
- ante*, prep. with acc., *before*, of time, 24, 38, 43; of space, 65;

- as adv., *before, previously*, 25, 27, 33, etc.
- ante-cēdō**, 3, -cessī, —, *go before, precede*, 43, 45; v. n., *go ahead, get the start*, 38, 42.
- antesignānus**, -ī, M. (*ante, before* + *signum, standard*), *a soldier who fought before the standards, skirmisher*, 38, 46.
- Antiochēnsēs**, -ium, M., *Antiochians*, people of Antioch, 62.
- Antiochia**, -ae, F., *Antioch*, chief town of Syria, 62, 65.
- antiquitus**, adv. (*antiquus, old*), *in former times, of old*, 54.
- antiquus**, -a, -um, adj. (cf. *ante, before*), *ancient, former*, 20.
- Antōnius**, -ī, M., *Mark Antony*, one of Caesar's most faithful friends, 6, 7, 13, etc.
- aperiō**, 4, -erui, -ertus, *uncover; open*, 2, 44.
- apertus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *aperiō, open*), *open, clear*, 46; *exposed*, 48, 55.
- Apollōnia**, -ae, F., *Apollonia*, a town of Illyria, 2, 3, 4, etc.
- Apollōniātēs**, -ium, M., *Apollonians*, inhabitants of Apollonia, 3, 4.
- apparātus** (adp-), -ūs, M. (*apparō, prepare*), *preparation; munitions, supplies*, 8, 11.
- appellō** (adp-), 1, *address*, 64; *call, name*, 1, 6, 9, etc.
- ap-propinquō** (adp-), 1, v. n., *approach, draw near*, 4, 6, 7, etc.
- Apsus**, -ī, M., *Apsus*, a river in Illyria, 4, 5, 7, etc.
- apud**, prep. with acc., *before, in the presence of, with, to*, 1, 10, 12, etc.; *before the tent of*, 45; *on the side of, under*, 53, 64.
- aqua**, -ae, F. [AC-, *swift*], *water*, 3, 16, 59.
- aquila**, -ae, F., *eagle*, the standard of the legion, 27, 61.
- aquilifer**, -feri, M. (*aquila, eagle* + FER-, *bear*), *standard bearer*, 27.
- aquor**, 1, v. n. (*aqua, water*), *get water*, 29, 59.
- arbitrō**, 1, -āvi, —, *consider, believe*, 1; more commonly
- arbitror**, 1, *consider, believe, think*, 23, 31.
- arbōr**, -ōris, F., *tree*, 15, 21.
- ārdeō**, 2, ārsī, ārsus, v. n., *burn, glow, be inflamed*, 37, 52.
- argentum**, -ī, N., *silver, silver plate*, 58.
- arma**, -ōrum, N. [AR-, *fit*], *implements, arms, weapons*, 2, 4, 5, etc.
- armātī**, -ōrum, M. (perf. part. of *armō, arm*), *armed men, soldiers*, 44.
- armātūra**, -ae, F. (*armō, arm*), *armor, equipment*, 25; *levis armātūra, light infantry*, 12, 25.
- armō**, 1 (*arma, arms*), *arm, equip*, 63, 65.
- arx**, arcis, F. [ARC-, *shut in*], *fortress, stronghold*, 3, 29, 62.
- ascendō** (adsc-), 3, -scendī, -scēnsus (ad, *to* + *scandō, climb*) [SCAND-, *climb*], *mount, climb*, 32; *man*, 2.
- Asia**, -ae, F., *Asia Minor*, 9, 19, 65, etc.

- Asiaticus**, -a, -um, adj. (*Asia*), *Asiatic, of Asia*, 66.
- Asparagium**, -ī, N., *Asparagium*, a town near Dyrrachium and under its sway, 7, 8, 39.
- asper**, *aspera*, *asperum*, adj., *rough, rugged*, 9, 10.
- at**, conj., introducing a contrast to what precedes, *but, but on the other hand*, 2, 4, 14, etc.; *but, now*, 17, 34.
- Athamānia**, -ae, F., *Athamania*, a district in Epirus, 41.
- atque**, also *ac* (before consonants only), conj., *and also, and*, emphasizing what follows, 1, 2, 3, etc.; *simul atque*, *as soon as*, 6.
- at-tenuō** (adt-), 1 [TA-, TEN-, *stretch*], *make thin, weaken, reduce*, 51.
- attingō** (adt-), 3, -tigī, — (ad, to + tangō, touch) [TAG-, touch], *touch, reach*, 1.
- auctōritās**, -ātis, F. (*auctor, producer*), *power, authority*, 10, 45.
- audācia**, -ae, F. (*audāx, bold*), *dar- ing, boldness*, 64.
- audācter**, *audācius*, *audācissimē*, adv. (*audāx, bold*), *boldly*, 13.
- audeō**, 2, *ausus, dare, venture*, 10, 23, 33, etc.
- audiō**, 4, *hear, hear of*, 3, 15, 49, etc.; *listen to*, 5.
- augeō**, 2, *auxī, auctus* [AVG-, *grow*], *increase, spread*, 27, 43, 45, etc.
- Aulus**, -ī, M., *Aulus*, a Roman praenomen, 5, 34, 52.
- Auster**, -trī, M., *the south wind*, 6.
- aut**, conj., introducing an alternative where there is a real difference between the things offered, *or*, 17; *aut . . . aut, either . . . or*, 8, 11, 14, etc.
- autem**, conj. (postpositive), *but, however*, 12, 20, etc.; *moreover*, 2, 14, 16, etc.
- autumnus**, -ī, M., *autumn*, 49.
- auxilium**, -ī, N. [AVG-, *grow*], *help, aid*, 17, 35, 41, etc.; plu., *auxilia, sources of aid, reinforcements*, 2, 43; *auxiliary troops, troops*, 4, 57, 66.
- Avāricum**, -ī, N., *Avaricum*, a town in Gaul, 14.
- ā-vertō**, 3, -vertī, -versus, *turn from, turn away, divert, avert*, 16, 22, 26, etc.

B

- Balbus**, -ī, M., *Cornelius Balbus*, a follower of Caesar, 5.
- barbarus**, -a, -um, adj., *barbarous, barbarian*, 22, 57.
- bellicōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (*bellum, war*), *warlike*, 36.
- bellō**, 1, v. n. (*bellum, war*), *wage war*, 16.
- bellum**, -ī, N. (for *duellum*) [DVA-, DVI-, *two*], *war*, 8, 9, 11, etc.
- bene**, *melius, optimē*, adv. (*bonus, good*), *well*, 4, 61.

beneficiārii, -ōrum, M. (*beneficium, favor*), *privileged men, favorites*, 50.

beneficium, -ī, N. (*beneficus, favoring*), *favor, kindness*, 6, 42, 57.

biduum, -ī, N. (*bi-* [DVI-], *two* + *DIV-*, *shine*), *period of two days*, 6, 62.

bīnī, -ae, -a, num. adj. distributive [DVI-, *two*], *two by two, two each, two*, 5.

bis, num. adv. [DVI-, *two*], *twice*, 65.

bonus, -a, -um, *melior, optimus*, adj., *good, valuable*, 16, 22; N. as noun, *bonum, profit, advantage*, 36; plu., *bona, property, goods*, 45.

brevis, -e, adj. [BREG-, *break*], *short*, 8.

Brundisium, -ī, N., *Brundisium*, a seaport town in Calabria, 1, 6, 49.

Byllidēnsēs, -ium, M., *Byllidenses*, inhabitants of Byllis in Illyria, 3.

C

C., *centum*, 100.

C., see *Gāius*.

cadāver, -eris, N. (*cadō, fall*), *dead body, corpse*, 16.

cadō, 3, *cecidī, cāsūrus*, v. n. [CAD-, *fall*], *fall*, 54; *turn out, happen*, 36; *fall, perish*, 19, 61.

caedēs, -is, F. [for *scaedes*, from SCID-, *split*], *slaughter*, 28, 56.

Caesar, -aris, M., *Caius Julius Caesar*, 1, 2, 3, etc.

caespes, -itis, M. [SCID-, *split*], *cut sod, turf*, 58.

calamitās, -ātis, F., *loss, misfortune, adversity*, 63, 64.

Calēnus, -ī, M., *Quintus Fufius Calenus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, 6.

Candāvia, -ae, F., *Candavia*, a district of Illyria, 2, 42.

canō, 3, *cecinī*, — [CAN-, *sound, sing*], *sing, sound*, 45.

Canulēius, -ī, M., *Lucius Canu-*

leius, one of Caesar's lieutenants, 9.

capiō, 3, *cēpī, captus* [CAP-, *take, hold*], *take, seize*, 2, 11, 22, etc.; *receive, sustain*, 13; *form*, 7, 8, 10, etc.

captivus, -ī, M. (*capiō, take*), *captive in war, prisoner*, 34, 44.

Capua, -ae, F., *Capua*, chief city of Campania, 34.

caput, -itis, N. [CAP-, *take, hold*], *head*, 5; *life*, 62.

cārus, -a, -um, adj., *dear, esteemed*, 22.

castellum, -ī, N. (*castrum, fortress*), *stronghold, redoubt, fort*, 4, 9, 10, etc.

castigō, 1 (*castus, pure* + AG-, *drive*), *set right, punish, reprove*, 23.

castrum, -ī, N. [SCAD, CAD-, *cover*], *fortress*; plu., *castra, camp*, 4, 5, 7, etc.

- cāsus**, -ūs, M. (*cadō*, *fall*), *fall*; *chance*, *event*, *fate*, 4, 27, 35, etc.; *exigency*, 40; *misfortune*, 17; *cāsū*, *by chance*, 63.
- causa**, -ae, F. [CAV-, *watch*, *care*], *cause*, *reason*, 6, 12, 14, etc.; *causā*, with gen., *for the sake of*, 9, 18, 34, etc.
- cēdō**, 3, cessī, cessus, v. n. [CAD-, *fall*], *go away*, *withdraw*, *retreat*, 17, 55.
- celer**, celeris, celere, adj. [CEL-, *strike*, *drive*, *run*], *swift*, *speedy*, 32.
- celeritās**, -ātis, F. (*celer*, *swift*), *speed*, 33, 41, 42, etc.
- celeriter**, adv. (*celer*, *swift*), *quickly*, 30, 38, 51; *immediately*, *soon*, 15, 16, 43, etc.
- centō**, -ōnis, M., *patchwork*, *matting*, 11.
- centum**, C., indecl. num. adj., *hundred*, 19, 50, 53, etc.
- centuria**, -ae, F. (*centum*, *hundred*), *division of a hundred men*; *century*, *company*, 53.
- centuriō**, -ōnis, M. (*centum*, *hundred*), *commander of a centuria*; *captain*, *centurion*, 4, 5, 19, etc.
- cernō**, 3, crēvī, certus (-crētus) [CER-, CRE-, *part*], *separate*; *distinguish*, *make out*, *perceive*, 8, 28, 32.
- certus**, -a, -um (perf. part. -qf cernō, *decide*), *fixed*, *certain*, 5, 9; *certior fiō*, *I am informed*, 2, 8, 17, etc.
- cēteri**, -ae, -a, adj. plu., *the rest*, *the other*, 22.
- chara**, -ae, F., *chara*, perhaps a kind of wild cabbage, 15.
- Cilicia**, -ae, F., *Cilicia*, province in Asia Minor, 62.
- Ciliciēnsis**, -e, adj. (*Cilicia*, *Cilicia*), *Cilician*, *from Cilicia*, 50.
- circiter**, adv., *about*, 19, 29, 30, etc.
- circuitus**, -ūs, M. (*circueō*, *go around*), *way around*, *circuit*, *compass*, 7, 8, 11, etc.
- circum**, prep. with acc., *around*, *round about*, 10.
- circumclūdō**, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (*circum*, *around* + *claudō*, *shut*), *shut in*, *surround*, 7.
- circum-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead around*, 24.
- circum-eō** (*circueō*), -īre, -īvī or -īī, -itus (*circuitus*), *go around*, *surround*, *outflank*, 55, 56.
- circum-fundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fūsus, *pour around*; *pass*, *crowd around*, 26.
- circumiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*circum*, *around* + *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw around*, *put about*, 12.
- circum-mūniō**, 4, *fortify around*, *surround*, 29, 59.
- circum-vāllō**, 1, *wall around*, *surround*, *blockade*, 10.
- circum-vehor**, 3, -vectus [VEH-, *carry*], *sail around*, 26.
- circum-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *come around*, *surround*, *outflank*, 11, 26, 48, etc.
- citerior**, -us, adj. (comp. of *citer*, *on this side*), *nearer*; *Gallia citerior*, *hither* or *Cisalpine*

- Gaul*, i.e. on the Roman side of the Alps, 49.
- citō**, 1 (*cieō*, *put in motion*) [*CI-*, *rouse*], *rouse*; *citātus*, *at full speed*, 58.
- citrā**, prep. with acc., *on this side of*, 13.
- cīvis**, -is, M. or F. [*CI-*, *lie*], *citizen*, *fellow-citizen*, 5, 62.
- cīvītās**, -ātis, F. (*cīvis*, *citizen*), *community of citizens*, *state*, 2, 3, 4, etc.; *citizens*, 65.
- clam**, adv. [*CAL-*, *cover*, *hide*], *secretly*, 3, 7, 64.
- clāmor**, -ōris, M. [*CAL-*, *call*], *shout*, *cry*, 54, 65.
- clārē**, adv. (*clārus*, *clear*), *clearly*, *distinctly*, 56.
- clāssicum**, -ī, N., *a trumpet-call*, 45.
- classis**, -is, F. [*CAL-*, *call*], *division of the people*, *class*; *fleet*, 6, 9, 36.
- claudō**, 3, *clausī*, *clausus* [*CLAV-*, *lock*], *shut*, *close*, 2, 44.
- Cleopatra**, -ae, F., *Cleopatra*, *queen of Egypt*, 63.
- cliēns**, -entis, M., *retainer*, *follower*, 23.
- clivus**, -ī, M. [*CLI-*, *lean*], *slope*, *hill*, 13.
- Clōdīus**, -ī, M., *Aulus Clodius*, *a friend of Scipio*, 52.
- Cn.**, see *Gnaeus*.
- co-**, see *com-*.
- coāctum**, -ī, N. (*cōgō*, *collect*), plu., *coācta*, *felted cloths*, *felt*, 11.
- coagmentum**, -ī, N. (*cōgō*, *join*), *joint*, *crevice*, 65.
- co-emō**, 3, -ēmī, -ēptus [*EM*, *take*], *buy up*, *purchase*, 23.
- coepī**, *coeptus* (pres. *coepiō*, 3, *archaic*), *begin*, 2, 3, 12, etc.
- cōgitō**, 1 (*co-*, *together* + *AG-*, *say*), *reflect*, *think*, 35, 57; *plan*, 47, 48.
- cōgnōscō**, 3, -gnōvī, -gnitus (*co-*, *together* + (*g*)*nōscō*, *learn*) [*GNO-*, *know*], *learn*, *ascertain*, 3, 4, 7, etc.
- cōgō**, 3, *coēgī*, *coāctus* (*co-*, *together* + *agō*, *drive*), *drive together*, *collect*, 36, 43, 63; *compel*, *force*, 13, 16, 21, etc.
- cohors**, -hortis, F., *cohort*, *division of 360 men*, 16, 17, 18, etc.
- co-hortor**, 1, *exhort*, *encourage*, *urge*, 13, 43, 45, etc.
- collis**, -is, M. [*CEL-*, *rise*], *hill*, 10, 11, 12, etc.
- colōnia**, -ae, F. (*colō*, *till*) [*COL-*, *till*], *colony*, 49.
- com-** (*con-*, *co-*), forms taken by *cum* in composition, *together*, *with*.
- comes**, -itis, M. (*com-*, *with* + *I-*, *go*), *associate*, *sharer*, *partner*, 43.
- comitātus**, -ūs, M. (*comitor*, *attend*), *number of attendants*, *company*, *escort*, 24, 58.
- comitium**, -ī, N. (*com-*, *with* + *I-*, *go*), *place of assembly*; plu., *comitia*, *an assembly of people for voting*, *election*, 1, 45.
- commeātus** (*conm-*), -ūs, M. (*com-meō*, *go back and forth*), *provisions*, *supplies*, 8, 9, 10, etc.

- com-memorō (conm-), 1, call to mind, recount, relate, 29, 52.**
- commendō (conm-), 1 (com-, together + mandō, put in hand), intrust, commend, 60.**
- commilitō, -ōnis, M., fellow-soldier, 34.**
- com-mittō (conm-), 3, -mīsī, -missus, bring together, join, 38; commit, intrust, 23, 37; allow, 27.**
- commodus, -a, -um, adj. (com-, together + modus, measure), full; suitable, good, 25, 47, 59.**
- com-mūniō (conm-), 4, fortify, secure, intrench, 9, 10, 17.**
- commūnis (conm-), -e, adj. (com-, together + MV-, shut), common, 35.**
- commūtātiō (conm-), -ōnis, F. (commūtō, change), change, 31, 35.**
- com-mūtō (conm-), 1, change, 28, 36.**
- com-parō (conp-), 1, prepare, make ready, get together, 13, 41, 62.**
- com-pellō (conp-), 3, -pulī, -pulsus, drive together, force, drive, 8, 57.**
- complector (conpl-), 3, -plexus (com-, together + PLEC-, fold), embrace, include, 26.**
- com-pleō (conpl-), 2, -ēvī, -ētus [PLE-, fill], fill full, fill, 25, 26; man, 44.**
- complūrēs (conpl-), -a or -ia, adj. (com-, together + plūs, more), more than one; several, many, 4, 5, 13, etc.**
- com-portō (conp-), 1, carry together, collect, bring, 3, 9, 25.**
- compositiō (conp-), -ōnis, F. (compōnō, bring together), adjustment, agreement, 5.**
- com-prehendō (conp-), 3, -hendī, -hēnsus, seize, arrest, 13, 64.**
- comprimō (conp-), 3, -pressī, -pressus (com-, together + premō, press), press together; check, restrain, 28.**
- con-, see com-.**
- cōnātus, -ūs, M. (cōnor, try), attempt, endeavor, enterprise, 6.**
- con-cēdō, 3, -cessī, -cessus, grant, concede, give up, 23, 43.**
- con-celebrō, 1, publish, proclaim, 35.**
- concinō, 3, -cinuī, —, v. n. (con-, together + canō, sound), sound, 54.**
- con-clāmō, 1, cry out together, shout, 1; give signal for packing up, 38.**
- con-currō, 3, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus, v. n. [CER-, run], run together, assemble, 43; rush together, meet, 48; charge, 51, 55.**
- concursum, -ūs, M. (concurrō, run together), onset, charge, 35, 54.**
- condiciō, -ōnis, F. (con-, together + DIC-, show), conditions, terms, 41.**
- con-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, lead together, collect, 4.**
- cōn-ferō, cōnferre, contulī, cōnlātus (coll-), bring together, gather, 8; compare, 44; transfer, 44; sē cōnferre, betake one-**

- self, go, 56; conlāta, near, opposite, 42.*
- cōnfestim**, adv. (con-, together + FEN-, FEND-, strike), at once, immediately, 16, 39, 47.
- cōnfiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (con-, together + faciō, do, make), do thoroughly, bring to an end, finish, accomplish, 14, 17, 23, etc.; use up, exhaust, 54, 57, 59, etc.
- cōn-fidō**, 3, -fīsus, v. n. [FID-, trust], trust, be assured, be confident, 15; rely on, have confidence in, 37, 43, 56, etc.
- cōn-firmō**, 1, strengthen, encourage, reassure, 27, 32, 41, etc.; ratify, corroborate, 30; assert, 48, 49; cōnfirmātus, confident, 46.
- cōn-fugiō**, 3, -fūgī, —, v. n., flee for refuge, take refuge, 57.
- congīarium**, -ī, N., a largess in oil, in money, 19.
- coniciō** or **cōiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (con-, together + iaciō, throw), throw together, hurl, 13, 16, 19, etc.
- coniectō**, 1 (coniciō, throw together), conjecture, infer, 66.
- coniectūra**, -ae, F. (coniciō, throw together), conjecture, inference, 41.
- con-iungō**, 3, -iūnxī, -iūctus [IVG-, bind], join together, unite, 4, 7, 26, etc.
- con-laudō** (coll-), 1, praise highly, extol, 19.
- conligō** (coll-), 3, -lēgī, -lēctus (con-, together + legō, gather), collect; sē conligere, recover, 28.
- con-locō** (coll-), 1, place, station, set, store, 7, 11, 50, etc.
- conloquium** (coll-), -ī, N. (conloquor, speak together), conference, parley, 5, 15, 52.
- con-loquor** (coll-), 3, -locūtus, v. dep. n., speak with, converse with, 23, 63.
- cōnor**, 1, undertake, attempt, try, 2, 14, 21, etc.
- con-quiēscō**, 3, -quiēvī, -quiētus, v. n., rest, stop, 38.
- conquīrō**, 3, -quīsivī, -quīsitus (con-, together + quaerō, seek), hunt up, seek, 9, 58.
- cōnscendō**, 3, -scendī, -scēnsus (con-, together + scandō, climb) [SCAND-, climb], mount, embark upon, 1, 58, 64.
- cōnscientia**, -ae, F. (cōnsciō, be conscious), consciousness; moral sense, sense of guilt, 23.
- cōn-scribō**, 3, -scripsī, -scriptus, enlist, levy, 24.
- cōnsecrō**, 1 (con-, together + sacrō, consecrate), dedicate, 65.
- cōnsēnsus**, -ūs, M. (cōnsentiō, agree), consent, agreement, 62.
- cōn-sēquor**, 3, -secūtus, follow, overtake, come up with, 38, 40, 66.
- cōn-servō**, 1, keep safe, preserve, spare, 2, 19, 27, etc.
- cōnsiderātē**, adv. (cōnsiderātus, deliberate), deliberately, 45.
- cōn-sidō**, 3, -sēdī, -sessus, v. n. [SID-, sit], settle, encamp, take up a position, 17, 39, 60.
- cōnsilium**, -ī, N. (con-, together +

- SAL-, *leap*), *assembly, council*, 45, 48, 49; *plan*, 7, 8, 9, etc.
- cōn-sistō**, 3, -stiti, —, v. n. [STA-, *stand*], *stand still, halt, stand one's ground*, 4, 32, 55, etc.; *take one's stand, post oneself*, 17, 51, 57, etc.
- cōn-sōlor**, 1 [SAL-, *save*], *encourage, cheer*, 60.
- cōnspectus**, -ūs, M. (cōnspiciō, *see*), *sight*, 17, 34, 38.
- cōnspiciō**, 3, -spexi, -spectus (con-, *together* + SPEC-, *see*), *see, perceive*, 33.
- cōnspicor**, 1 (con-, *together* + SPEC-, *see*), *get sight of, perceive*, 27, 42.
- cōnspirātus**, -a, -um, -adj. (perf. part. of cōnspirō, *breathe together*), *acting together, in union*, 13.
- cōn-stat**, 1, -stitit, v. n., *impersonal* [STA-, *stand*], *it is clear, it is agreed*, 19, 65.
- cōn-sternō**, 3, -strāvi, -strātus [STER-, STRA-, *strew*], *strew over, thatch, cover*, 58.
- cōnstituō**, 3, -stitui, -stitutus (con-, *together* + statuō, *set up*), *station, draw up*, 20, 51; *establish*, 9; *fix upon, determine, decide*, 4, 5, 11, etc.
- cōn-stō**, 1, -stiti, -stātūrus, v. n. [STA-, *stand*], *stand firm; depend*, 51.
- cōn-suēscō**, 3, -suēvi, -suētus, v. n., *become accustomed*; perf., *be accustomed*, 14.
- cōnsuētūdō**, -inis, F. (cōnsuēscō, *become accustomed*), *custom, practice*, 24, 28, 46, etc.; *familiarity, intimacy*, 42.
- cōnsul**, -ulis, M. (con-, *together* + SAL-, *leap*), *consul*, 1, 3.
- cōnsulāris**, -is, M. (cōnsul, *consul*), *one of consular rank, ex-consul*, 45.
- cōnsulātus**, -ūs, M. (cōnsul, *consul*), *office of consul, consulship*, 45.
- cōnsulō**, 3, -suluī, -sultus, v. n. (con-, *together* + SAL-, *leap*), *take counsel, take thought*, 17, 32.
- cōnsultum**, -ī, N. (cōnsultus, perf. part. of cōnsulō, *decide*), *decree, decision*, 50.
- cōn-sūmō**, 3, -sūmpsī, -sūmptus, *use up, exhaust*, 14, 21, 55; *carry off, kill*, 49.
- cōn-surgō**, 3, -surrēxi, -surrēctus, v. n. [REG-, *stretch*], *rise, stand up*, 60.
- contemptiō**, -ōnis, F. (contemnō, *despise*), *contempt, scorn*, 23.
- con-tendō**, 3, -tendī, -tentus, v. n., *stretch for, hasten*, 4, 7, 41, etc.; *strive*, 52; *contend, dispute*, 45; *beg*, 59.
- contentus**, -a, -um, -adj. (perf. part. of contineō, *hold together*), *contented, satisfied*, 17.
- continēns**, -entis, -adj. (pres. part. of contineō, *hold together*), *unbroken, uninterrupted*, 26, 59; *following without interruption*, 46; as noun, F. (sc. terra), *mainland*, 6, 49.
- contineō**, 2, -tinui, -tentus (con-

- together + teneō, hold), hold fast, keep, retain, hem in, 7, 12, 17, etc.; keep back, hold in check, 14, 16.
- contingō, 3, -tigī, -tactus (con-; together + tangō, touch) [TAG-, touch], touch closely, border on, 20, 29.
- cōntiō, -ōnis, F. (for coventio from co-, together + VEN-, come), assembly; speech, 36, 37.
- cōntiōnor, 1, v. n. (cōntiō, speech), harangue, make an address, 1, 45.
- contrā, adv., on the contrary; with atque, contrary to, otherwise than, 3; prep. with acc., facing, over against, next, 13, 26, 39, etc.; against, in opposition to, 2, 37.
- contrārius, -a, -um, adj. (contrā, against), situated over against, facing, opposite, 12, 26.
- contrōversia, -ae, F. (contrōversus, disputed), dispute, debate, 45.
- contubernium, -ī, N. (con-, together + taberna, hut), tent, 39.
- contumēlia, -ae, F., insult, 34.
- con-tundō, 3, -tudi, -tusus or -tūsus, bruise, grind, 21.
- con-veniō, 4, -vēni, -ventus, come together, assemble, gather, 5, 9, 14, etc.
- con-vertō, 3, -verti, -versus, turn, face, 26, 55; sē convertere, turn about, 65.
- cōpia, -ae, F., abundance, supply, 14, 15, 16, etc.; plu., cōpiae, supplies, resources, 41; troops, forces, 4, 7, 8, etc.
- Coponius, -ī, M., Caius Coponius, one of Pompey's officers, 6.
- Corcȳra, -ae, F., Corcyra, island in the Ionian Sea, 21.
- corium, -ī, N., hide, 11.
- Cornēlius, -ī, M., Cornelius, a Roman nomen, 5.
- cornū, -ūs, N. [CAR-, hard], hqrn; wing of an army, 30, 31, 32, etc.
- corpus, -oris, N. [CER-, make], body, 32.
- cor-rogō (conr-), 1, collect by entreaty, 62.
- cor-rumpō (conr-), 3, -rūpi, -ruptus [RVP-, break], destroy, waste, 21; carry away, 27.
- cortex, -icis, M. and F. [CAR-, hard], bark, 15.
- cotīdiānus, -a, -um, adj. (cotīdiē, daily), daily, 16, 46, 47.
- cotīdiē, adv. (quot, how many + diēs, day), daily, every day, 14, 16, 24, etc.
- Crāstinus, -ī, M., Crastinus, a volunteer veteran in Caesar's army, 53, 61.
- crātēs, -ium, F. plu., hurdles, 13, 43.
- crēber, crēbra, crēbrum, adj. [CER-, CRE-, make], close together, frequent, repeated, 5, 12, 15.
- crēbrō, adv. (crēber, frequent), repeatedly, often, 5.
- crēdō, 3, -didī, -ditus (CRAT-, faith + DA-, put), believe, suppose, 33.
- creō, 1 [CER-, CRE-, make], make, create, choose, appoint, 1.

culpa, -ae, F. [SCALP-, *cut*], *error, blame, fault*, 35, 36.

cum, prep. with abl., *with, together with*, 5, 7, 8, etc.

cum or **quom**, conj., of time, *when, while*, 2, 4, 5, etc.; *whenever*, 11; **cum** . . . **tum**, *not only . . . but also, both . . . and*, 9, 14, 16, etc.; of cause, *since*, 12, 19, 31, etc.; of concession, *although*, 24, 40.

cūctus, -a, -um, adj. (for **co(n)iūctus**, perf. part. of **coniungō**, *join together*), *all together, all, entire*, 42, 45, 50.

cupiditās, -ātis, F. (**cupidus**, *eager*), *eagerness*, 37.

cupiō, 3, **cupivī**, **cupitus** [CVP-, *wish*], *long, desire*, 30, 40.

cūratiō, -ōnis, F. (**cūrō**, *care for*), *charge*, 64.

cūrō, 1 [CAV-, *watch, ware*], *care for*; with gerundive, *have a thing done*, 22, 44.

cursus, -ūs, M. (**currō**, *run*) [CER-, *run*], *running, speed*, 13, 32, 55; *voyage, course, march*, 14, 54.

custōdia, -ae, F. (**custōs**, *keeper*), *watch, guard*, 24; *custody, prison*, 64.

Cyprus, -ī, F., *Cyprus*, island south of Asia Minor, 62, 66.

D

dē, prep. with abl., *down from, from, for*, 19, 29; of time, *during, at*, 25, 38, 40; *concerning, about*, 2, 5, 9, etc.

dēbeō, 2, -uī, -itus (for **dehibeo**, **dē**, *from + habeo*, *hold*), *withhold; owe, be bound, ought*, 5, 17, 36, etc.

decem, X., indecl. num. adj., *ten*, 26, 32, 50, etc.

dē-cernō, 3, -crēvī, -crētus, v. n., *decide by combat; contend*, 8.

dē-certō, 1, v. n. [CER-, CRE-, *part*], *fight out; contend*, 5, 41; **proeliō dēcertāre**, *fight a decisive battle*, 11, 17, 20, etc.

decimus, -a, -um, X., num. adj. (**decem**, *ten*), *tenth*, 51, 53.

dēcipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**dē**, *from + capiō*, *take*), *catch, deceive*, 45.

dēclivis, -e, adj. (**dē**, *down + clivus*, *slope*), *sloping*; N. as noun, *slope*, 12, 17.

decumānus, -a, -um, adj. (**decimus**, *tenth*), *of the tenth cohort*; with **porta**, *the main entrance of a camp, rear gate*, 32, 39, 58.

dēdecus, -oris, N. (**dē**, *from, dis- + decus*, *honor*), *disgrace, disgraceful act*, 27.

dēditiō, -ōnis, F. (**dēdō**, *give up*), *surrender*, 59, 61.

dē-dō, 3, -didī, -ditus [DA-, *give*], *give up, yield, surrender*, 2, 61.

dē-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead away, withdraw*, 25, 28, 32, etc.

dē-fatigō, 1, *tire out, exhaust*, 47.

dēfendō, 3, -fendī, -fēnsus (**dē**,

- from + FEND-, *strike*), *ward off*; *protect, defend*, 2, 26, 27, etc.
- dēfēnsiō, -ōnis, F. (dēfendō, *defend*), *defense, protection*, 57.
- dēfēnsor, -ōris, M. (dēfendō, *defend*), *defender*, 26.
- dē-ferō, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, *bear down, drive, 7*; *take, 27*; *report, 7, 22, 24, etc.*
- dēfessus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of dēfetiscor, *grow weary*), *worn out, exhausted*, 56.
- dēficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (dē, *from* + faciō, *make*), v. n., *be wanting, fail, 21*; v. a., *desert, fail, 27, 61*.
- dē-fīniō, 4, *define, fix, settle*, 45.
- dēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (dē, *down* + iaciō, *throw*), *throw down, dislodge, 17, 26*.
- dēinceps, adv. (dein, *next* + CAP-, *take*), *one after another, in succession*, 20.
- dēlectō, 1, *delight, charm, please*, 45.
- dēlēctus, -ūs, M. (dēligō, *choose*), *levy, draft, 49, 62*.
- dēleō, 2, -ēvī, -ētus, *destroy*, 33.
- dēligō, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus (dē, *from* + legō, *gather*), *pick out, choose, 63*.
- dē-minuō, 3, -uī, -ūtus, *make smaller, lessen*, 30.
- dēmīssus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of dēmīttō, *lower*), *low-lying, low, 16*.
- dē-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let down, lower, drive, 16*.
- dē-mōnstrō, 1, *set forth, show, mention, 25, 26, 29, etc.*
- dē-moror, 1, *retard, delay*, 38.
- dēnique, adv., *finally, 35, 36*.
- dē-nūntiō, 1, *announce, direct, order, 48*.
- dē-pellō, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out, move, dislodge, 18, 36*.
- dē-pereō, -īre, -iī, —, v. n., *perish, be lost, 49*.
- dē-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *put down, lay, leave, 39, 41*; *give up, abandon, 63*.
- dē-poscō, 3, -poposcī, — [PREC-, *pray*], *demand, ask, 47*.
- dē-prehendō, 3, -hendi, -hēnsus, *seize, catch, surprise, 38*.
- dērēctus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of dērigō, *set straight*), *straight, direct, 42*.
- dērigō, 3, -rēxī, -rēctus (dē, *from* + regō, *stretch*) [REG-, *stretch*], *set straight, direct, aim, 7*.
- dēscendō, 3, -scendi, -scēnsus, v. n. (dē, *down* + scandō, *climb*) [SCAND-, *climb*], *come down, descend, 28, 60*.
- dē-scribō, 3, -scripsi, -scriptus, *mark off, assign, 9*.
- dē-secō, 1, -secuī, -sectus [SEC-, *split*], *cut down, 21*.
- dē-serō, 3, -seruī, -sertus, *leave, desert, abandon, 4*.
- dēsīderō, 1, *long for, desire, need, require, 24, 37*; *lose, 19, 34, 60, etc.*
- dē-sīgnō, 1, *point out, indicate, 58*.
- dē-sinō, 3, -siī (but dēstitī is

- used instead), -situs, *leave off, cease, forbear*, 5.
- dē-sistō, 3, -stiti, -stitus, v. n. [STA-, *stand*], *cease, desist*, 6.
- dē-spērō, 1, *have no hope of, despair of, give up*, 2, 9.
- dēspiciō, 3, -spexi, -spectus (dē, *down* + SPEC-, *see*), *look down upon, despise*, 22, 63, 64; *express contempt for*, 49.
- dēstituō, 3, -stitui, -stitutus (dē, *down* + statuō, *set*), *leave alone, abandon*, 55.
- dē-sum, -esse, -fui, v. n., *be wanting, fail, be unequal to, miss*, 42, 55, 58.
- dē-tendō, 3, —, -tēsus, *unstretch; take down, strike*, 47.
- dētineō, 2, -ui, -tentus (dē, *from* + teneō, *hold*), *detain, check*, 38.
- dē-trahō, 3, -trāxi, -trāctus [TRAG-, *draw*], *draw away, take away, take off*, 51, 58.
- dētrimentum, -i, N. (dēterō, *wear away*), *loss, defeat*, 12, 13, 28, etc.
- dē-turbō, 1 [TVR-, *crowd*], *thrust down, drive*, 30.
- dē-vincō, 3, -vici, -victus, *overcome, subdue completely*, 49.
- dexter, -tera or -tra, -terum or -trum, adj., *right, on the right*, 31, 32, 48, etc.
- di-, see *dis*-.
Diāna, -ae, F. [DIV-, *shine*], *Diana, goddess of light*, 65.
- dīcō, 3, dixi, dictus [DIC-, *show*], *say, declare*, 4, 12, 45, etc.
- dictātor, -ōris, M. (dictō, *dictate*) *dictator*, 1.
- dictātūra, -ae, F. (dictō, *dictate*), *office of dictator, dictatorship*, 1.
- diēs, diēi or diē, M. (sometimes F. in sing.) [DIV-, *shine*], *day*, 1, 2, 4, etc.
- dif-, see *dis*-.
dif-ferō, -ferre, distuli, dilātus, *put off, postpone*, 23, 47.
- difficilis, -e, adj. (dis-, *not* + facilis, *easy*), *not easy, hard, difficult*, 8, 23, 48.
- difficultās, -ātis, F. (difficilis, *difficult*), *difficulty*, 17.
- dif-fidō, 3, -fisis, v. n. [FID-, *trust*], *be distrustful, lose confidence*, 56, 59.
- dignitās, -ātis, F. (dignus, *worthy*), *worth, authority, honor*, 53.
- diligenter, adv. (diligēns, *careful*), *carefully, with great pains*, 44, 56.
- diligentia, -ae, F. (diligēns, *careful*), *care, assiduity, watchfulness*, 9, 24, 27, etc.
- dimicō, 1, *fight, contend*, 10, 11, 26, etc.
- dī-mittō, 3, -misi, -missus, *send here and there*, 42, 62; *let go, abandon*, 15, 32, 36, etc.
- dīripiō, 3, -ripiui, -reptus (dī-, *apart* + rapiō, *snatch*) [RAP-, *snatch*], *tear asunder; lay waste, plunder*, 43.
- dis- (dī-, dif-), inseparable prefix, *apart; not, un*-.
dis-cēdō, 3, -cessi, -cessus, v. n., *go apart; go away, depart*,

- 7, 8, 11, etc.; *withdraw, come off*, 13, 14.
- discessus**, -ūs, M. (*discēdō, depart*), *departure, withdrawal*, 39, 43.
- dis-currō**, 3, -currī or -cucurrī, -cursus, v. n. [CER-, *run*], *run to and fro*, 65.
- disiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*dis-*, *apart* + *iaciō, throw*), *throw asunder, scatter*, 13.
- dispergō**, 3, -spersī, -spersus (*dis-*, *apart* + *spargō, strew*), *scatter, disperse*, 50, 54.
- dis-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus, *put here and there, distribute*, 50; *arrange, draw up*, 54.
- dissēnsiō**, -ōnis, F. (*dissentiō, differ*), *difference, strife*, 50.
- dis-tendō**, 3, -tendī, -tentus, *stretch out, break, throw into confusion*, 54.
- distineō**, 2, -tinuī, -tentus (*dis-*, *apart* + *teneō, hold*), *keep asunder*, 11, 18.
- dī-stō**, 1, —, —, v. n. [STA-, *stand*], *stand apart, be distant*, 63.
- dis-trahō**, 3, -trāxī, -trāctus [TRAG-, *draw*], *draw asunder, break*, 54.
- diū**, diūtius, diūtissimē, adv. [DIV-, *shine*], *long, a long time*, 57, 62.
- diurnus**, -a, -um, adj. (*dies* akin to *dies, day*), *daily, by day*, 4.
- dīversus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *divertō, turn away*), *opposite, contrary, different*, 7, 8, 30.
- dīvidō**, 3, -vīsī, -vīsus (*dī-*, *apart* + VID-, *split*), *force apart; divide*, 59.
- dō**, dare, dedī, datus [DA-, *give*], *give*, 3, 13, 14, etc.; *operam dare, take pains, serve*, 36, 53.
- doceō**, 2, docuī, doctus [DAC-, *show*], *show, teach, explain, in-form of*, 16, 42, 43, etc.
- dolor**, -ōris, M. (*doleō, suffer*), *grief, vexation*, 37.
- domesticus**, -a, -um, adj. (*domus, house*), *of the household; one's own*, 23.
- Domitius**, -ī, M., *Cnaeus Domitius Calvinus*, one of Caesar's lieutenants, 41, 42, 51, etc.
- domus**, -ūs, F. [DOM-, *build*], *house, home*, 9, 45; *domī, at home*, 22; *domum, homewards*, 22, 49.
- dōnō**, 1 (*dōnum, gift*), *present*, 19.
- dōnum**, -ī, N. [DA-, *give*], *gift*, 19.
- dubitō**, 1 [DVA-, *apart, two*], *hesitate*, 49, 66.
- ducentī**, -ae, -a, CC., num. adj. (DVA-, *two* + centum, *hundred*), *two hundred*, 19, 61, 66.
- dūcō**, 3, dūxī, ductus [DVC-, *lead*], *lead*, 25, 29, 32, etc.; *protract*, 9, 17.
- duo**, duae, duo, II., num. adj. [DVA-, *two*], *two*, 7, 17, 18, etc.
- duodecim**, XII., indecl. num. adj. (DVA-, *two* + decem, *ten*), *twelve*, 1, 28.
- duplex**, -icis, adj. [DVA-, *two* + PLEC-, *fold*], *twofold, double*, 19, 26, 30.

duplicō, 1 (*duplex, twofold*),
double, 39, 54.

dūrus, -a, -um, adj., *hard, adverse*, 56.

dux, ducis, M. [DVC-, *lead*], *leader, guide*, 57; *commander, chief*, 35, 36.

Dyrrachīnus, -a, -um, adj. (*Dyrra-*

chium, Dyrrachium), of *Dyrrachium, Dyrrachian*, 43, 46, 49, etc.; masc. plu., *inhabitants of Dyrrachium*, 7.

Dyrrachium, -ī, N., *Dyrrachium*, a town of Illyria, on the coast, 2, 4, 6, etc.

E

ē, see *ex*.

ēdictum, -ī, N. (*ēdicō, proclaim*), *proclamation, edict*, 62.

ēditus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *ēdō, raise*), *elevated, high*, 9, 10.

ē-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead out*, 6, 7, 8, etc.

ēfferō, -ferre, extulī, *ēlātus* (*ex, out + ferō, carry*), *carry out; raise, exalt, extol*, 49.

efficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*ex, out + faciō, make*), *make, cause, form, construct*, 10, 11, 15, etc.; *accomplish*, 43, 46, 62.

effodiō, 3, -fōdī, -fossus (*ex, out + fodiō, dig*), *dig out; ransack*, 9.

egēns, -entis, adj. (pres. part. of *egeō, need*), *poor, needy*, 22.

ego, meī; plu. nōs, nostrūm or nostrī, personal pron., *I, me, we, us*, 5, 23, 27, etc.

ēgredior, 3, -gressus, v. dep. n. (*ē, out + gradior, walk*), *come out, go out*, 28, 38, 40; v. transitive, *go out from, leave*, 18.

Egus, -ī, M., *Egus*, an Allobrogian, 22, 42.

ēiciō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*ē, out + iaciō, throw*), *cast out; sē ēicere, rush out*, 58.

ēlātus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *ēfferō, exalt*), *exalted, puffed up*, 22, 42.

ēliciō, 3, -licuī, — (*ē, out + -laciō, entice*), *draw out, entice*, 47.

ēligō, 3, -lēgī, -lēctus (*ē, out + legō, gather*), *pick out, choose*, 46, 53.

Ēlis, -idis, F., *Elis*, capital of Elis, province in Peloponnesus, 65.

ē-mittō, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *send out, send forth*, 39.

enim, conj. (postpositive), *for*, 1, 8, 10, etc.

ē-numerō, 1, *count over, count*, 65.

eō, ire, ivī or iī, ~~ītus~~, v. n. [I-, go], *go*; intrō eō, see *introeō*.

eō, adv. (*is, that*), *to that place, thither*, 1, 4, 6, etc.

eōdem, adv. (*idem, the same*), *to the same place*, 8, 25, 28, etc.

Ephesius, -a, -um, adj. (*Ephesus*,

- Ephesus*), *Ephesian*, of *Ephesus*, 65.
- Ephesus**, -ī, F., *Ephesus*, city in Ionia, 65.
- Ēpirus** (-os), -ī, F., *Epirus*, province in northern Greece, 3, 4, 9, etc.
- eques**, *equitis*, M. (*equus*, *horse*), *horseman*, *knight*, *cavalryman*, 9, 10, 14, etc.
- equester**, -tris, -tre, adj. (*eques*, *horseman*), of *cavalry*, *equestrian*, 38, 46.
- equitātus**, -ūs, M. (*equitō*, *ride*), *cavalry*, 1, 10, 21, etc.
- equus**, -ī, M. (AC-, *swift*), *horse*, 16, 21, 56, etc.
- ergō**, adv., *therefore*, *then*, 5.
- ēricius**, -ī, M. (*ēr*, *hedgehog*), a *beam set with spikes*, *chevaux-de-frise*, 30.
- error**, -ōris, M., *wandering*, *error*, *mistake*, 36.
- ē-rumpō**, 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, v. n. [RVP-, *break*], *break out*, *rush forth*, 11.
- ēruptiō**, -ōnis, F. (*ērumpō*, *rush forth*), *sally*, *sortie*, 21, 25.
- et**, conj., *and*, 1, 2, 3, etc.; *et . . . et*, *both . . . and*, 11, 27, 30, etc.
- etiam**, adv. (*et*, *and* + *iam*, *now*), *now too*, *still*, *even*, 2, 4, 5, etc.; *also*, *likewise*, 14, 15, 16, etc.; *nōn solum . . . sed etiam*, *not only . . . but also*, 22, 36.
- etsī**, conj. (*et*, *even* + *sī*, *if*), *although*, 11, 57, 59.
- ēventus**, -ūs, M. (*ēveniō*, *come out*), *outcome*, *issue*, 56, 58.
- ēvocātus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *ēvocō*, *call out*), *enlisted*; M. as noun, *volunteer veteran*, 19, 50, 53.
- ē-vocō**, 1, *call out*, *summon*, 65, 66.
- ex** or (before consonants only) **ē**, prep. with abl., *out of*, *from*, *of*, 1, 2, 4, etc.; *after*, 61; *because of*, 41; *in accordance with*, 10, 17, 23, etc.
- exanimō**, 1 (*exanimus*, *lifeless*), *put out of breath*, *fatigue*, 54.
- ex-ārēscō**, 3, -ārui, —, v. n., *dry up*, *become dry*, 16.
- ex-audiō**, 4, *hear clearly*, *distinguish*, 56, 65.
- ex-cēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus, v. n., *go out*, *retire*, *withdraw*, 12, 29, 55.
- excellēns**, -entis, adj. (pres. part. of *excellō*, *surpass*), *surpassing*, *preëminent*, 61.
- excidō**, 3, -cidi, -cīsus (**ex**, *out* + *caedō*, *cut*), *cut down*, 30.
- excipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (**ex**, *out* + *capiō*, *take*), *take up*, *follow*, 49; *receive*, *meet*, 54, 55.
- exclūdō**, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (**ex**, *out* + *claudō*, *shut*), *cut off*, *separate*, 41, 62.
- ex-cubō**, 1, -cubui, -cubitus, v. n., *camp out*, *keep watch*, 16, 26.
- excursus**, -ūs, M. (*excurrō*, *run out*), *dash*, *charge*, 54.
- exemplum**, -ī, N. (**ex**, *out* + *em-*, *take*), *example*; *warning*, 43.
- exercitātus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *exercitō*, *exercise*), *trained*, *disciplined*, 36, 55.

- exercitus**, -ūs, M. (*exerceō, train*), *trained body of men, army*, 4, 7, 8, etc.
- exigō**, 3, -ēgi, -āctus (*ex, out + agō, drive*), *drive out; demand, exact*, 3.
- existimō**, 1 (*ex, out + aestimō, value*), *estimate; consider, think*, 8, 9, 12, etc.
- exitus**, -ūs, M. (*exeō, go out*), *way out, escape*, 32.
- expeditus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *expediō, set free*), *free, unencumbered, without baggage*, 1, 38, 40, etc.; *unobstructed, clear*, 7, 38, 42; *complete*, 33.
- ex-pellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, *drive out, dislodge*, 36, 63.
- experior**, 4, -pertus (*ex, out + PAR-, PER-, try*), *try, make trial of*, 23.
- expleō**, 2, -plēvī, -plētus (*ex, out + pleō, fill*) [*PLE-, fill*], *fill up, make up*, 50.
- ex-plicō**, 1, -āvi or -uī, -ātus or -itus [*PLEC-, fold*], *unfold, deploy*, 55; *set in order, arrange*, 38, 41.
- explōrator**, -ōris, M. (*explōrō, examine*), *scout*, 8, 42.
- ex-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus, *put out, display*, 58; *disembark, land*, 1, 2, 26; *set forth, explain, relate*, 5, 42.
- ex-poscō**, 3, -poposci, —, *ask earnestly, beg*, 52.
- ex-pūgnō**, 1, *take by storm, carry*, 8, 33, 43.
- ex-sistō (existō)**, 3, -stitī, -stitus, v. n. [*STA-, stand*], *step out, come forth, arise*, 64, 65.
- expectātiō (exp-)**, -ōnis, F. (*expectō, await*), *expectation*, 5.
- ex-spectō (exp-)**, 1, *look for, await, wait for*, 2, 4, 41, etc.; *expect*, 23.
- ex-struō (ext-)**, 3, -strūxī, -strūctus, *build up, raise*, 20.
- ex-tendō**, 3, -tendī, -tentus or -tēnsus, *stretch out; sē extendere, exert oneself*, 40.
- (exter or exterus)**, -a, -um, adj. (*ex, out*), *outward; of another country, foreign*, 10.
- exterior**, -us, adj. (comp. of *exter, outward*), *outer*, 26.
- extrā**, prep. with acc. (*exter, outward*), *outside, out of*, 22, 28, 35; *contrary to*, 47; adv., *outside, without*, 32.
- extrēmus**, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of *exter, outward*), *outermost, extreme, last*, 11; *edge of*, 13.

F

- facilis**, -e, adj. [*FAC-, make*], *capable of being done, easy*, 12; N. *facile* as adv., *easily*, 17, 21, 47, etc.
- facinus**, -oris, N. [*FAC-, make*], *deed, act, crime*, 23.
- faciō**, 3, fēcī, factus [*FAC-, make*], *make, do, cause*, 1, 2, 3, etc.;

- potestātem facere**, *give a chance*, 8; **iter facere**, *march*, 41, 42; **proelium facere**, *fight a battle*, 19, 42, 46, etc.
- facultās**, -ātis, F. (*facilis*, *easy*), *opportunity*, *means*, *resources*, 23, 43, 59.
- fallō**, 3, **fefelli**, **falsus** [FAL-, *trip*], *deceive*, *disappoint*, 30, 48, 56, etc.
- falsus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **fallō**, *deceive*), *false*, *incorrect*, 22, 35, 61.
- fāma**, -ae, F. [FA-, *shine*, *show*], *report*, *rumor*, 10, 35, 42, etc.; *reputation*, 20.
- fāmēs**, -is, F., *hunger*, *famine*, 15.
- familia**, -ae, F. (*famulus*, *attendant*), *household establishment*, *family*, *servants*, 63.
- familiāris**, -is, M. (*familia*, *household*), *friend*, *companion*, 42.
- fānum**, -ī, N. [FA-, *shine*, *show*], *sanctuary*, *temple*, 65.
- fās** (used in nom. and acc. singular only), N. [FA-, *shine*, *show*], *divine law*; **fās est**, *it is lawful*, *right*, 65.
- fascis**, -is, M. [FASC-, *twist*], *bundle*; plu. **fascēs**, *fascēs*, *bundle of rods with an axe*, carried before the highest magistrates by the lictors, 34.
- felicitās**, -ātis, F. (*fēlix*, *happy*), *happiness*, *good fortune*, *luck*, 6, 36.
- ferē**, adv. [FER-, *hold*], *closely*; *generally*, 14; *nearly*, *almost*, *about*, 7, 11, 13, etc.
- fēriāe**, -ārum, F., *holidays*, *festival*, 1.
- ferō**, **ferre**, **tulī**, **lātus** [FER-, TOL-, TLA-, *bear*, *lift*], *bear*, *bring*, 35, 41, 65; *require*, 10; *prompt*, 24; *pass.*, *be borne*, *rush*, 41; *bear*, *endure*, 8, 14, 17, etc.; *graviter ferre*, *take to heart*, 36.
- fidēs**, **fideī**, F. [FID-, *bind*, *trust*], *faith*, *confidence*, *faithfulness*, 27, 34; *promise*, *good faith*, 45.
- fidūcia**, -ae, F. [FID-, *bind*, *trust*], *confidence*, *assurance*, 35, 58.
- filius**, -ī, M. [Fī-, *nurse*], *son*, 19, 22, 34.
- finiō**, 4 (**finis**, *limit*), *put an end to*, *finish*, 17.
- finis**, -is, M. [FID-, *split*], *limit*, *end*, 1, 4, 40; plu., **finēs**, *boundaries*, *territory*, 4.
- finitimus**, -a, -um, adj. (**finis**, *limit*), *bordering*, *neighboring*, *near*, 3, 4, 9, etc.
- fiō**, **fieri**, **factus** (used as pass. of **faciō**), *be made*, *be done*, *become*, *take place*, 1, 7, 12, etc.; *certior fiō*, *I am informed*, 2, 8, 17, etc.
- firmō**, 1 (**firmus**, *firm*), *strengthen*, *encourage*, *reassure*, 28.
- firmus**, -a, -um, adj. [FER-, *hold*, *fix*], *firm*, *unflinching*, *steadfast*, 48, 50.
- Flaccus**, -ī, M., *Valerius Flaccus*, one of Pompey's officers, 19.
- Fleginās**, -ātis, M., *Caius Fleginas*, a Roman knight, 34.
- fleō**, 2, **flēvī**, **flētus**, v. n., *weep*, *shed tears*, 60.

- flō**, *1*, *v. n.* [**FLA-**, *blow*], *blow*, 6, 14.
- flūmen**, -inis, *N.* (**fluō**, *flow*), *river*, 4, 5, 7, etc.
- fodiō**, 3, **fōdī**, **fossus** [**FOD-**, *dig*], *dig*, 16.
- folium**, -ī, *N.* [**FOL-**, *blow*], *leaf*, 21.
- fōns**, **fontis**, *M.* [**FV-**, **FVD-**, *pour*], *spring*, *well*, 16.
- forāmen**, -inis, *N.* [**FOR-**, *bore*], *opening*, *hole*, 19.
- fore**, *fut. inf. of sum*.
- fortasse**, *adv.*, *perhaps*, *possibly*, 17, 23.
- forte**, *adv. (abl. of fors, chance)*, *by chance*, 6.
- fortis**, -e, *adj.*, *strong*, *brave*, 22, 24, 61.
- fortiter**, *adv. (fortis, brave)*, *bravely*, 30, 61.
- fortūna**, -ae, *F.* (*cf. fors, chance*), *chance*, *fate*, *fortune*, 4, 6, 23, etc.
- fossa**, -ae, *F.* (**fodiō**, *dig*), *ditch*, *fosse*, 13, 26, 32, etc.
- frāter**, -tris, *M.*, *brother*, 22.
- fraudō**, 1 (*fraus, cheating*), *steal*, *embezzle*, 22, 23.
- frequentia**, -ae, *F.* (**frequēns**, *numerous*), *large assembly*, *crowd*, *throng*, 5.
- frētus**, -a, -um, *adj.* [**FER-**, **FRE-**, *hold*, *fix*], *relying*, *trusting*, 22.
- frōns**, **frondis**, *F.*, *foliage*, 21.
- frūmentārius**, -a, -um, *adj.* (**frūmentum**, *grain*), *abounding in grain*, *of grain*, *grain*, 36, 58; **rēs frūmentāria**, *grain supply*, 8, 9, 10, etc.
- frūmentum**, -ī, *N.* [**FRVG-**, *enjoy*], *grain*, 9, 10, 11, etc.; *plu.*, **frūmenta**, *crops*, 14, 15, 16, etc.
- frūstrā**, *adv.* [**FRVD-**, *strike*], *in vain*, *to no purpose*, *without good reason*, 40, 49, 54.
- Fufius**, -ī, *M.*, *Quintus Fufius Calenus*, one of Caesar's faithful lieutenants, 66.
- fuga**, -ae, *F.* [**FVG-**, *flee*], *flight*, 4, 32, 34, etc.; **ex fugā**, *in flight*, 57, 58, 62.
- fugiō**, 3, **fūgī**, —, *v. n.* [**FVG-**, *flee*], *flee*, 27, 32, 33, etc.
- fugitivus**, -ī, *M.* (**fugiō**, *flee*), *run-away*, *deserter*, 5.
- Fulvius**, -ī, *M.*, *Fulvius Postumus*, an under-officer of Caesar, 25.
- fūmus**, -ī, *M.* [**FV-**, *smoke*], *smoke*, 28.
- funditor**, -ōris, *M.* (**funda**, *sling*), *slinger*, 11, 12, 13, etc.

G

- Gabīnius**, -ī, *M.*, *Aulus Gabinius*, friend of Pompey, 63.
- Gāius**, **Gāi**, *M.*, *Caius*, a Roman praenomen, 23, 34, 54.
- galea**, -ae, *F.*, *helmet*, 25, 26.
- Gallia**, -ae, *F.*, *Gaul*, 9, 22, 42, etc.
- Gallicus**, -a, -um, *adj.* (**Galli**, *the Gauls*), *Gallic*, *pertaining to the Gauls*, 22.

- Gallus**, -ī, M., *Tuticanus Gallus*, one of Caesar's followers, 34.
- gēns**, gentis, F. [GEN-, *beget*], *race, tribe, people*, 14, 43.
- genus**, generis, N. [GEN-, *beget*], *stock, class, kind, character*, 14, 15, 16, etc.
- Genūsus**, -ī, M., *Genusus*, a river in Illyria, 38, 39.
- Gergovia**, -ae, F., *Gergovia*, a town in Celtic Gaul, 36.
- Germanī**, -ōrum, M., *the Germans*, 18.
- Germania**, -ae, F., *Germany*, 49.
- Germiniī**, -ōrum, M., *Germinii*, a people on the coast of Epirus, 1.
- gerō**, 3, gessī, gestus [GES-, *carry*], *bear, manage, carry on, do, perform, wage*, 4, 10, 42, etc.; *rēs gesta, exploit*, 66.
- gladius**, -ī, M., *sword*, 55, 61.
- glōria**, -ae, F. [CLV-, *hear*], *fame; pride, vanity*, 42.
- glōrior**, 1 (glōria, *pride*), *boast*, 12.
- Gnaeus**, -ī, M., *Cnaeus*, a Roman praenomen, 41, 51.
- Gomphēnsis**, -e, adj. (*Gomphī, Gomphī*), *of Gomphī*, 44; plu., M., *the Gomphians, people of Gomphī*, 44.
- Gomphī**, -ōrum, M., *Gomphī*, a town in Thessaly, 43.
- Graecus**, -ī, M., *a Greek*, 2, 7, 62, etc.
- Granius**, -ī, M., *Aulus Granius*, a follower of Caesar, 34.
- grātia**, -ae, F. [GRA-, *favor*], *favor, gratitude, thanks*, 36, 45, 53.
- gravis**, -e, adj., *heavy, severe, serious*, 27, 37.
- graviter**, adv. (*gravis, heavy*), *heavily; graviter ferre, take to heart*, 36.

H

- habēō**, 2, -uī, -itus [HAB-, *have*], *have, hold*, 1, 2, 5, etc.; *pronounce, make*, 36, 37; *iter habēre, be on the way, march*, 2, 41, 42, etc.; *grātiā habēre, be grateful*, 36; *hold, consider*, 13, 22, 24; *ratiōnem habēre, take account*, 19.
- harūdō** (arūn-), -inis, F., *reed*, 21.
- hedera**, -ae, F., *ivy*, 58.
- Hēraclīa** (-ēa), -ae, F., *Heraclea*, a city in Macedonia, 42.
- herba**, -ae, F., *grass*, 21.
- hīberna**, -ōrum, N. (*hiems, winter*), *winter quarters*, 2.
- hīc**, haec, hōc, demonstrative pron., *this, these*, 1, 4, 5, etc.; as personal pron., *he, she, it*, 3.
- hīc**, adv. (cf. *hīc, this*), *in this place, here*, 30.
- hiemō**, 1, v. n. (*hiems, winter*), *pass the winter, winter*, 4.
- hiems**, hiemis, F., *winter*, 9.
- Hirrus**, -ī, M., *Lucilius Hirrus*, a follower of Pompey, 45.

Hispānia, -ae, F., *Spain*, 14, 36.

Hispānus, -a, -um, adj., *Spanish*, 50.

hodiē, adv. (hō(c) diē), *to-day*, 53.

homō, -inis, M., *human being*, *man*, 20, 22, 27, etc.

honestus, -a, -um, adj. (honōs, *honor*), *honorable*, 24.

honōs or **honor**, -ōris, M., *honor*, *respect*, 14, 22, 24, etc.

hōra, -ae, F., *hour*, 42, 43.

hordeum, -ī, N., *barley*, 14, 21.

horreum, -ī, N., *storehouse*, *magazine of supplies*, 9.

hortātū, abl. of (**hortatus**, -ūs), M.

(**hortor**, *incite*), *instigation*, *exhortation*, 48.

hortor, 1, *urge*, *incite*, *encourage*, 6, 36, 49, etc.

hospes, -itis, M., *host*, *friend*, one bound by the ties of hospitality, 62.

hospitium, -ī, N. (**hospes**, *friend*), *relation of guest and host*, *guest-friendship*, 63.

hostis, -is, M. and F., *stranger*; *enemy*, often plu., 13, 14, 22, etc.

humilis, -e, adj. (**humus**, *ground*), *low*, 26.

I

iaciō, 3, iēcī, iactus [IAC-, *throw*], *throw*, *hurl*, 15, 26, 48.

iam, adv., *already*, *now*, *at length*, 6, 15, 25, etc.

Iānuārius, -a, -um, adj. (Iānus, *Janus*), *of January*, 1.

ibi, adv., *there*, *in that place*, 2, 3, 4, etc.

ictus, -ūs, M. (icō, *strike*), *blow*, 26.

idem, eadem, idem, demonstrative pron. (*is*, *that*), *the same*, 2, 4, 6, etc.; *the same man*, *he also*, 5.

idōneus, -a, -um, adj., *fit*, *suitable*, *convenient*, 7, 13, 44, etc.

ignis, -is, M., *fire*; plu., ignēs, *camp fires*, 7, 16.

ignōminia, -ae, F. (*in*, *not* + (g)nōmen, *name*, *repute*), *dishonor*, *disgrace*, 37.

ignōrantia, -ae, F. (ignōrāns, *igno-*

rant), *ignorance*, *unfamiliarity*, 31.

ignōrō, 1 (*in*, *not* + GNO-, *know*), *not know*, *be ignorant of*, 7, 8, 42.

ille, illa, illud, demonstrative pron., *that*, *those*, 23, 49, etc.; as personal pron. emphatic, *he*, *she*, *it*, 2, 3, 5, etc.

illic, adv. (*ille*, *that*), *in that place*, *there*, 62.

illō, adv. (*ille*, *that*), *to that place*, *thither*, 41.

Illyricum, -ī, N., *Illyria*, the country east of the Adriatic Sea, 41.

im-mittō (inm-), 3, -mīsī, -misus, *send in*; *throw against*, *discharge*, 5, 54.

impedimentum (inp-), -ī, N. (*im-pediō*, *hinder*), *hindrance*, 13;

- plu., **impedimenta**, *baggage, baggage train*, 1, 38, 39, etc.
- impediō** (inp-), 4 (in, upon + PED-, tread), *entangle, block up, hinder*, 12, 13, 20, etc.
- impeditus** (inp-), -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **impediō**, *block up*), *blocked, obstructed, difficult*, 38, 40, 50.
- imperātor** (inp-), -ōris, M. (**imperō**, *command*), *commander, general*, 12, 17, 34, etc.
- imperātōrius** (inp-), -a, -um, adj. (**imperātor**, *general*), *of a general, general's*, 58.
- imperātum** (inp-), -ī, N. (**imperātus**, perf. part. of **imperō**, *command*), *order*, 44.
- imperium** (inp-), -ī, N. (cf. **imperō**, *command*), *order; authority, power, command*, 2, 37, 45, etc.
- imperō** (inp-), 1 [PAR-, *part, breed*], *command, order*, 1, 3, 9, etc.
- impetrō** (inp-), 1 (in, in + patrō, *bring about*), *obtain one's request, get*, 34, 59.
- impetus** (inp-), -ūs, M. (in, upon + PET-, *fly*), *attack, onset*, 6, 13, 17, etc.
- im-plōrō** (inp-), 1 [PLV-, *wash, flow*], *entreat (with tears), ask*, 45.
- im-pōnō** (inp-), 3, -posuī, -positus, *put in, put on board*, 1, 25, 63; *put on*, 26; *impose*, 37, 40.
- im-portō** (inp-), 1, *bring in, import*, 9.
- imprimis** (in primis), adv., *among the first, particularly*, 52.
- imprōvisus** (inpr-), -a, -um, adj. (in, not + prōvisus, *foreseen*), *unexpected; ex imprōvisō, unexpectedly*, 42.
- imprūdēns** (inpr-), -entis, adj. (in, not + prūdēns, *foreseeing*), *unaware, unsuspecting*, 7.
- in**, prep. with abl. or acc.; with abl., *in, on*, 1, 2, 4, etc.; *among*, 5, 19; with acc., *into, to, towards, for, against*, 2, 3, 6, etc.; *in diēs, from day to day*, 46.
- in-cēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus, v. n., *advance, come up, arise*, 11; *be infused in, fill*, 37.
- incendō**, 3, -cendī, -cēnsus (in, to + candō, *set fire*), *kindle, inflame, rouse*, 54.
- incidō**, 3, -cidī, —, v. n. (in, in + cadō, *fall*), *fall in, fall upon*, 4, 32.
- incipiō**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (in, in + capiō, *take*), *take in hand, begin*, 5, 15.
- incitātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**incitō**, *urge on*), *ardor, enthusiasm*, 54.
- incitātus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **incitō**, *urge on*), *hurried, at full speed*, 13, 55.
- in-citō**, 1, *urge on, stir, stimulate*, 41, 54.
- inclūdō**, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (in, in + claudō, *shut*), *inclose*, 29, 30.
- incōgnitus**, -a, -um, adj. (in, not + cōgnitus, *known*), *unknown, not known*, 49.

- incolumis**, -e, adj., *unharmed, unimpaired, safe*, 1, 2, 14, etc.
- incommodum**, -ī, N. (*incommodus, inconvenient*), *disadvantage, injury, harm, loss*, 26, 36, 37, etc.
- in-crēbrēscō** (-bēscō), 3, -crēbruī, —, v. n. (cf. *crēber, frequent*), *grow strong, increase*, 6.
- incrēdibilis**, -e, adj. (*in, not + crēdibilis, credible*), *incredible, extraordinary*, 6, 48.
- inde**, adv., *from there, thence*, 12, 62; *thereupon, then*, 10.
- industria**, -ae, F. (*industrius, diligent*), *diligence, zeal*, 36.
- industriē**, adv. (*industrius, diligent*), *diligently, assiduously*, 57.
- in-eō**, -īre, -īvi and -īi, -itus, *go upon, enter upon, begin*, 20; *form*, 64.
- inermis**, -e, adj. (*in, not + arma, arms*), *unarmed, without weapons*, 55.
- infāmia**, -ae, F. (*infāmis, of ill repute*), *ill report, disgrace*, 37.
- inferior**, -us, adj. (comp. of *inferus, below*), *lower, smaller, inferior*, 13, 14, 46.
- in-ferō**, -ferre, intuli, inlātus (ill-), *bring in, bring*, 30; *produce, cause, make*, 28, 35, 38, etc.
- infestus**, -a, -um, adj., *unsafe, dangerous, hostile, threatening*, 42; *infestis signis, with flying colors*, 55.
- infimus**, -a, -um, adj. (superl. of *inferus, below*), *lowest*, 47.
- infirmus**, -a, -um, adj. (*in, not + firmus, strong*), *weak, not strong*, 14, 66.
- (**inflātē**), **inflātius**, adv. (*inflātus, puffed up*), *pompously, with exaggeration*, 42.
- infringō**, 3, -frēgī, -frāctus (*in, in + frangō, break*), *break, check*, 54.
- inimicus**, -ī, M. (*in, not + amicus, friend*), *enemy*, 64.
- iniquitās**, -ātis, F. (*iniquus, uneven*), *unevenness, disadvantage*, 35.
- iniquus**, -a, -um, adj. (*in, not + aequus, even*), *uneven, unfavorable, dangerous*, 17, 47.
- initium**, -ī, N. (*ineō, go in*), *beginning*, 32, 50, 56, etc.
- iniūria**, -ae, F. (*iniūrius, unlawful*), *wrong, evil deed, injustice*, 22.
- iniussū**, abl. of (*iniussus, -ūs*), M. (*in, not + iussū, order*), *without command*, 51.
- innātus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *innāscor, be born in*), *inborn, inherent, innate*, 54.
- inopia**, -ae, F. (*inops, without resources*), *want, scarcity, poverty*, 14, 15, 16, etc.
- inquam**, v. defective (postpositive), *say*, 27, 47, 48, etc.
- in-rumpō** (irr-), 3, -rūpī, -ruptus, v. n. [RVP-, *break*], *rush in, force a way in*, 30.
- in-sequor**, 3, -secūtus, *follow up, pursue*, 17, 33, 38.
- insidiae**, -ārum, F. (*in, against +*

- SED-**, *sit*), *ambush, ambuscade*, 7, 33.
- insigne**, -is, N. (*insignis, marked*), *badge, decoration*, 34, 58.
- insolenter**, adv. (*insolēns, haughty*), *haughtily, insolently*, 13.
- insolitus**, -a, -um, adj. (*in, not + solitus, accustomed*), *unaccustomed, unused*, 47.
- instar**, indecl., N., *image; the equivalent of, about*, 29.
- instituō**, 3, -stituī, -stitūtus (*in, on + statuō, place*), *make, construct*, 13, 51, 55; *ordain*, 54; *begin, undertake*, 10, 59.
- institutum**, -ī, N. (*institutus, perf. part. of instituō, ordain*), *practice, custom*, 38, 46, 51.
- in-stō**, 1, -stiti, -stātūrus, v. n. [*STA-*, *stand*], *stand upon, press on*, 12, 13, 55.
- in-struō**, 3, -struī, -strūctus, *build in; set in order, array, draw up*, 8, 13, 20, etc.; *equip, supply*, 24.
- insuētus**, -a, -um, adj. (*in, not + suētus, accustomed*), *unaccustomed, unused*, 16.
- integer**, -gra, -grum, adj. (*in, not + TAG-*, *touch*), *untouched, unimpaired, fresh*, 14, 29, 39, etc.
- intellegō**, 3, -lēxi, -lēctus (*inter, between + legō, choose*), *perceive, understand*, 23.
- intentus**, -a, -um, adj. (*perf. part. of intendō, strive*), *intent, eager*, 5.
- inter**, prep. with acc., *between, among*, 1, 5, 26, etc.; *inter sē, with one another, together*, 5, 45.
- inter-cēdō**, 3, -cessi, -cessus, v. n., *come between, intervene, pass*, 45.
- interclūdō**, 3, -clūsi, -clūsus (*inter, between + claudō, shut*), *shut out, cut off, intercept*, 8, 9, 32.
- interdiū**, adv. (*inter, between + DIV-*, *shine*), *by day, in the daytime*, 7.
- inter-eō**, -īre, -iī, -itūrus, v. n., *be lost, perish*, 16, 34, 49.
- interficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*inter, between + faciō, make*), *kill*, 13, 18, 23, etc.
- intericiō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*inter, between + iaciō, throw*), *throw between, put between*, 50; *pass.*, *be interposed, intervene*, 21, 32.
- interim**, adv. (*cf. inter, between*), *meanwhile, meantime*, 5, 11, 17, etc.
- interior**, -us, adj. (*comp. of interus, within*), *inner*, 11, 26, 29.
- inter-mittō**, 3, -misi, -missus, *send between, leave off, interrupt*, 4, 8, 58; *pass.*, *intervene*, 20, 21, 26, etc.
- interpellō**, 1, *hinder, prevent*, 33, 36, 65.
- inter-pōnō**, 3, -posui, -positus, *put between, let pass, interpose*, 3, 37, 38.
- inter-rogō**, 1, *ask, inquire*, 34.
- inter-rumpō**, 3, -rūpi, -ruptus [*RVP-*, *break*], *break apart, break off, interrupt*, 5.

inter-sum, -esse, -fuī, —, v. n., *be between, intervene*, 5; *take part in, be present at*, 49.

intrā, prep. with acc. (cf. *inter, between*), *within*, 11, 13, 16, etc.

intrō, adv. (cf. *inter, between*), *within*; cf. *introēō*.

intrō, 1 (cf. *inter, between*), *enter, go into*, 11.

intrō-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead in, bring in*, 6.

intro-eō, -īre, -ivī and -iī, -itus, v. n., *go into*, 6.

intus, adv., *within, inside*, 32.

inūsītātus, -a, -um, adj. (*in, not + ūsītātus, usual*), *unusual, rare*, 14.

inūtilis, -e, adj. (*in, not + ūtilis, useful*), *unserviceable, unfit, ineffective*, 10.

in-veniō, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, *come upon, find*, 15, 19.

invicem or **in vicem**, adv., *in turn*, 60.

invitō, 1 (for *invocitō*, *call earnestly*), *invite, attract*, 39.

ipse, -a, -um, intensive pron., *self, myself, yourself, himself, etc.*, 1, 6, 7, etc.; *very*, 5.

is, **ea**, **id**, demonstrative pron., *this, that, these, those*, 1, 2, 5, etc.; as personal pron., *he, she, it, they*, 1, 2, 3, etc.

ita, adv., *so, in this way*, 11, 17, 19, etc.

Ītalia, -ae, F., *Italy*, 1, 3, 4, etc.

Italicus, -a, -um, adj. (**Ītalia**, *Italy*), *Italian, from Italy*, 9.

itaque, conj. (**ita**, *so* + **que**, *and*), *and so, therefore*, 8, 16, 26, etc.

item, adv., *likewise*, 9, 29, 64, etc.

iter, **itineris**, N. [**ī-**, *go*], *journey, march, route*, 2, 4, 7, etc.; **iter facere** (**habēre**), *be on the way, march*, 2, 41, 42, etc.

iubeō, 2, **iussī**, **iussus**, *order, bid, command*, 1, 2, 4, etc.

iūdicium, -ī, N. (**iūdex**, *judge*), *judgment, decision, opinion*, 3, 23.

iūdicō, 1 (**iūdex**, *judge*), *judge, decide, form opinion*, 3, 41, 47, etc.

iugum, -ī, N. [**IVG-**, *yoke*], *yoke; ridge, summit*, 59.

Iūlius, -ī, M., *Julius*, name of a Roman gens; *Caius Julius Caesar*, 1.

iūmentum, -ī, N. [**IVG-**, *yoke*], *beast of burden, pack-animal*, 11, 16, 24.

iūnior, -us, adj. (comp. of **iuvenis**, *young*), *younger*; as noun, *youth, young man* (between the ages of 17 and 46), 62.

iūrō, 1 (**iūs**, *that which is binding*), *swear, take oath*, 4, 49, 62.

iussū, abl. of (**iussus**, -ūs), M. (**iubeō**, *order*), *by order*, 2.

iūstus, -a, -um, adj. (**iūs**, *right*), *fair, regular*, 39.

iūxtā, prep. with acc., *very near, close to*, 8, 28.

L

L., see *Lūcius*.

Labiēnus, -ī, M., *Titus Atius Labienus*, Caesar's trusted lieutenant in the Gallic wars, now in the service of Pompey, 4, 5, 34, etc.

labor, -ōris, M., *toil, effort, labor*, 6, 14, 16, etc.; *toil, hardship*, 1, 8, 19, etc.

labōrō, 1 (*labor, labor*), *toil, struggle, be oppressed*, 27.

lāc, *lactis*, N., *milk*, 15.

laetitia, -ae, F. (*laetus, joyful*), *rejoicing, delight*, 49.

lapis, -idis, M., *stone*, 26, 65.

Lārīsa or **Lārīssa**, -ae, F., *Larissa*, city of Thessaly, 43, 58, 59, etc.

Lārīsaēi, -ōrum, M., *people of Larissa, Larisseans*, 44.

lassitūdō, -inis, F. (*lassus, weary*), *weariness*, 54, 57, 61.

lātē, adv. (*lātus, wide*), *widely, extensively*, 42; *longē lātēque, far and wide*, 14.

Latīnus, -a, -um, adj. (*Latium, Latium*); *of Latium, Latin*, 1.

lātītūdō, -inis, F. (*lātus, wide*), *width, breadth*, 13, 26.

lātus, -a, -um, adj. [*STLA-, strew*], *broad, extended*, 11.

latus, -eris, N., *side, flank*, 48, 55.

laudō, 1 (*laus, praise*), *praise, approve*, 49.

laurea, -ae, F., *a wreath of laurel*, 34.

laus, *laudis*, F. [*CLV-, hear*], *praise*, 49.

lēgātiō, -ōnis, F. (*lēgātus, ambassador*), *embassy*, 63.

lēgātus, -ī, M. (perf. part. of *lēgō*, *send as ambassador*), *ambassador, envoy*, 3, 5, 43, etc.; *lieutenant*, 4, 5, 6, etc.

legiō, -ōnis, F. [*LEG-, gather*], *levy of soldiers, legion*, 1, 4, 12, etc.

legiōnārius, -a, -um, adj. (*legiō, legion*), *pertaining to a legion*; M. plu. as noun, *legionary soldiers*, 26.

legō, 3, *lēgī, lēctus* [*LEG-, gather*], *pick out, choose, elect*, 22.

legūmen, -inis, N., *pulse, beans*, 14.

lēnitās, -ātis, F. (*lēnis, gentle*), *gentleness, leniency*, 60.

Lentulus, -ī, M., *Lentulus*, a Roman name; *Lentulus Marcellinus*, an officer of Caesar, 25; *Lucius Cornelius Lentulus*, ex-consul, ex-praetor, a great enemy of Caesar, 58, 64.

levis, -e, adj. [*LEG-, run*], *light, slight, trifling*, 6, 12, 25.

leviter, adv. (*levis, light*), *lightly, not heavily*, 54.

levō, 1 (*levis, light*), *lighten, relieve*, 15.

lēx, *lēgis*, F. [*LEG-, be fixed*], *law*, 1.

libenter (*lub-*), adv. (*libēns, willing*), *willingly, gladly*, 16.

liber, -era, -erum, adj. [*LIB-, desire*], *free*; M. as noun, *freeman*, 43.

liberālītās, -ātis, F. (**liberālis**, *generous*), *generosity*, 1.

liberālīter, adv. (**liberālis**, *generous*), *like a freeman, courteously*, 64; *liberally*, 24.

liberē, **liberius**, **liberrimē**, adv. (**liber**, *free*), *freely, boldly*, 17, 28, 29, etc.

liberō, 1 (**liber**, *free*), *set free, deliver*, 17, 23.

libertās, -ātis, F. (**liber**, *free*), *freedom*, 53.

Libō, -ōnis, M., *Lucius Scribonius Libo*, commander of Pompey's fleet, 52.

licet, 2, **licuit** and **licitum est**, v. impersonal [**LIC-**, *let*], *it is lawful, it is permitted*; **alicui licet**, *one may*, 1, 5, 58.

lignor, 1, v. n. (**lignum**, *wood*), *collect wood*, 39.

limen, -inis, N. [**LIC-**, *crook*], *threshold, entrance*, 65.

Lissus, -ī, F., *Lissus*, town of Illyria, 6, 9, 41.

littera, -ae, F. [**LI-**, *smear*], *letter of the alphabet*; plu., **litterae**, *letter, despatch*, 34, 35, 42.

litus, -oris, N., *sea-shore, shore*, 9, 36.

locō, 1 (**locus**, *place*), *place, station*, 13.

locuplēs, -plētis, adj. (**locus**, *place* + **PLE-**, *fill*), *rich in lands, rich*, 22.

locus, -ī, M. (plu., **loca**, -ōrum, N.), *place, spot, ground, position*, 1, 7, 8, etc.; *position, rank*, 24; **locō**, with gen., *in place of*, as, 9, 37.

longē, adv. (**longus**, *long*), *far*, 9, 16, 17, etc.; *long*, of time, 9; **longē lātēque**, *far and wide*, 14.

longīnuus, -a, -um, adj. (**longus**, *long*), *prolonged, continued*, 43.

longurius, -ī, M. (**longus**, *long*), *long pole*, 13.

longus, -a, -um, adj. [**LEG-**, *run*], *long*, 7, 21, 32, etc.; **nāvis longa**, *ship of war*, 9, 25, 66.

loquor, 3, **locūtus**, v. n. [**LOQV-**, *talk*], *speak, converse*, 5, 60.

Lūcilius, -ī, M., *Caius Lucilius Hirrus*, one of Pompey's followers, 45.

Lūcius, -ī, M., *Lucius*, a Roman praenomen, 2, 3, 5, etc.

lūx, **lūcis**, F. [**LVC-**, *shine*], *light*; **primā lūce**, *at daybreak*, 26, 60.

lūxuria, -ae, and **lūxuriēs**, —, acc. -em, F. (**lūxus**, *luxury*), *luxury, extravagance*, 58.

M

M., see **Mārcus**.

Macedonia, -ae, F., *Macedonia*, country between Thessaly and Thrace, 2, 42, 62.

maciēs, —, abl. **maciē**, F., *lean-ness, want of food*, 21.

magis, adv. comp. [**MAG-**, *big*], *more*, 57.

magistrātus, -ūs, M. (*magister, master*), *civil office, magistracy*, 22.

māgnitūdō, -inis, F. (*māgnus, large*), *extent, vastness*, 26, 66.

māgnus, -a, -um, *māior, māximus*, adj. [*MAG-*, *big*], *large, great*, 1, 5, 6, etc.; *loud*, 5; *māgnis* (*māiōribus*) *itineribus*, *by forced marches*, 2, 7, 40; *māgnō opere*, *greatly*, 37, 46.

māior, comp. of *māgnus*.

mālō, *mālle, māluī*, — (*magis, more + volō, wish*), *wish rather, prefer*, 43.

malum, -ī, N., *anything bad, evil*, 33.

mancipium, -ī, N. (*manus, hand + CAP-, take*), *possession; a slave* (obtained by legal purchase), 1.

mandō, 1 (*manus, hand + DA-, put*), *intrust, bestow*, 22.

māne, adv., *in the morning*, 8.

maneō, 2, *mānsī, mānsus* [*MAN-*, *stay*], *remain, stay*, 29, 37.

manipulāris, -e, adj. (*manipulus, manipule*), *manipular*; M. as noun, *soldier of a manipule, comrade*, 53.

manus, -ūs, F. [*MAN-*, *measure*], *hand*, 11, 15, 32, etc.; *band, force*, 18.

Mārcellīnus, -ī, M., *Lentulus Marcellinus*, one of Caesar's officers, 25, 27, 28.

Mārcus, -ī, M., *Marcus*, a Roman praenomen, 5, 28, 34.

mare, *maris*, N., *sea*, 11, 16, 25, etc.
maritimus or **maritumus**, -a, -um, adj. (*mare, sea*), *relating to the sea*; *ōra maritima, sea-coast*, 2, 41.

mātūrēscō, 3, *mātūruī*, —, v. n. (*mātūrus, ripe*), *begin to be ripe, become ripe*, 15.

mātūritās, -ātis, F. (*mātūrus, ripe*), *ripeness, maturity*, 16.

mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. [*MA-*, *produce*], *ripe*, 44.

māximē or **māxumē**, adv., superl. of *magis* (*māximus, greatest*), *in the highest degree, especially*, 5, 10, 56; *quam māximē*, *as much as possible*, 11, 13.

māximus or **māxumus**, superl. of *māgnus*.

mediocris, -e, adj. (*medius, middle*), *middling, ordinary, fairly good*, 9, 13, 28, etc.

medius, -a, -um, adj. [*MED-*, *middle*], *middle, middle of, in the midst*, 5, 13, 25, etc.

melior, -us, comp. of *bonus*.

meminī, -isse, v. defective [*MEN-*, *mind*], *call to mind, remember*, 14.

mēnsis, -is, M. [*MAN-*, *measure*], *month*, 43, 63.

mentiō, -ōnis, F. [*MEN-*, *mind*], *mention*, 61.

mereor, 2, *meritus*, v. n. [*SMAR-, MER-, ascribe*], *deserve, merit*, 4, 19, 61.

meridiānus, -a, -um, adj. (*meridiēs, midday*), *of noon*, 39.

meridiēs, —, -em, -ē, M. (for *medi-*

- dies**, **medius**, *middle* + **diēs**, *day*), *midday, noon*, 57.
- mētor**, 1 (**mēta**, *goal*), *measure, mark off, pitch*, 4.
- Mētrópolis**, -is, F., *Metropolis*, town of Thessaly, 43.
- Mētrópolis**, -ārum and -um, M., *Metropolitans, inhabitants of Metropolis*, 44.
- metus**, -ūs, M., *fear, dread*, 32.
- mīles**, -itis, M., *soldier*, 1, 2, 4, etc.; *foot-soldier*, 14, 24.
- militāris**, -e, adj. (**mīles**, *soldier*), *of war, military*, 19, 34, 38, etc.; *rēs militāris*, *art of war, war*, 24, 27.
- mille**, indecl. num. adj., *a thousand*; as noun, **mille**, sing., **mīlia** or **mīllia**, plu., N., *thousand*, 19, 46, 61; **mille passuum**, *a thousand paces, a mile*, 6, 11, 26, etc.
- Minerva**, -ae, F. [**MEN-**, *mind*], *Minerva*, goddess of wisdom and of the arts and sciences, 65.
- minor**, minus, comp. of **parvus** [**MIN-**, *small, less*].
- minuō**, 3, **minui**, **minūtus** [**MIN-**, *less*], *make small, lessen*, 10, 15.
- minus**, adv., comp. of **parum**, *little, superl., minimē (minor, less), less*, 28; *not*, 25.
- miser**, -era, -erum, adj. [**MIS-**, *wretched*], *wretched*, 58.
- mittō**, 3, **miſi**, **missus** [**MIT-**, *send, throw*], *make go, let go, send*, 3, 5, 7, etc.; *hurl, throw away*, 17, 55, 57.
- modo**, adv. (**modus**, *measure*), *merely*, 38; **nōn modo . . . sed etiam**, *not only . . . but also*, 21.
- modus**, -i, M. [**MAD-**, *measure*], *measure, way, manner*, 5, 50, 52.
- moenia**, -ium, N. [**MV-**, *shut*], *walls, ramparts*, 43.
- mōmentum**, -i, N. [**MOV-**, *move*], *motion; circumstance*, 31; *weight*, 33.
- moneō**, 2, -uī, -itus [**MAN-**, **MEN-**, *mind*], *warn, advise*, 23; *re-mind*, 51.
- mōns**, **montis**, M., *mountain, hill*, 47, 55, 57, etc.
- montuōsus**, -a, -um, adj. (**mōns**, *mountain*), *mountainous*, 9, 16.
- mora**, -ae, F. [**SMAR-**, **MAR-**, *think*], *delay*, 3, 32, 38, etc.
- morior**, 3, **mortuus** (fut. part. **moritūrus**), v. n. [**MAR-**, *die*], *die*, 27.
- moror**, 1 (**mora**, *delay*), *delay, put off*, 45; v. n., *delay, wait, loiter*, 9, 13, 66.
- mors**, **mortis**, F. [**MAR-**, *die*], *death*, 66.
- mortuus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **morior**, *die*), *dead*, 53.
- mōs**, **mōris**, M., *way, manner, custom*, 52.
- moveō**, 2, **mōvī**, **mōtus** [**MV-**, **MOV-**, *move*], *set in motion, move*, 43, 47, 55; **castra movēre**, *break (up) camp*, 8, 47; **locō movēre**, *degrade*, 37; **locō sē**

- movēre**, *stir from the spot, become disordered*, 54.
- multitūdō**, -inis, F. (**multus**, *much*), *great number, crowd*, 5, 10, 12, etc.
- multō**, adv. (**multus**, *much*), *by much, much*, 14, 28, 42, etc.
- multum**, plūs, plūrimum, adv. (**multus**, *much*), *much, greatly, earnestly*, 6, 15, 26, etc.; **plūrimum posse**, *have very great influence*, 31.
- multus**, -a, -um, plūs, plūrimus, adj., *much*, 17; plu., *many*, 5, 11, 22, etc.
- mūniō**, 4 (**moenia**, *walls*), *wall in, secure, protect, fortify*, 3, 12, 28, etc.; **castra mūnīre**, *build a camp*, 43.
- mūnitiō**, -ōnis, F. (**mūniō**, *fortify*), *act of fortifying*, 30; *fortification*, 10, 11, 12, etc.
- mūnus**, -eris, N. [MV-, *shut*], *service; gift*, 23.
- mūrus**, -i, M. [MV-, *shut*], *city wall, wall*, 2, 44, 65.
- mūsculus**, -i, M. (**mūs**, *mouse*), *shed, covered shed*, 43.
- mūtō**, 1 (for **movito**, from **moveō**, *move*), *change*, 29, 32, 46.
- mūtuor**, 1 (**mūtuus**, *borrowed*), *borrow*, 23.
- Mytilēnae**, -ārum, F., *Mytilenae*, capital of Lesbos, 62.

N

- nam**, conj., *for*, 5, 7, 14, etc.
- namque**, conj. (strengthened form of **nam**, *for*), *and with reason for, for in fact, for*, 46, 48, 61.
- nancīscor**, 3, **nactus** or **nanctus** [NAC-, *get*], *get, find*, 1, 6, 7, etc.; *overtake*, 58; *take advantage of*, 6, 20.
- nāscor**, 3, **nātus**, v. n. [GNA-, *beget*], *be born*, 24.
- nātiō**, -ōnis, F. [GNA-, *beget*], *origin; race of people, nation*, 10.
- nātūra**, -ae, F. [GNA-, *beget*], *nature*, 9, 10, 24.
- nātūrālīter**, adv. (**nātūrālis**, *natural*), *by nature, naturally*, 54.
- nauta**, -ae, M. (for **navita**, from **nāvis**, *ship*), *sailor*, 6, 28, etc.; *castra mūnīre*, *build a camp*, 43.
- nāvicula**, -ae, F. (**nāvis**, *ship*), *little boat, skiff*, 64.
- nāvigātiō**, -ōnis, F. (**nāvigō**, *sail*), *sailing, voyage*, 21.
- nāvis**, -is, F. [NAV-, *wet, swim*], *ship*, 1, 6, 7, etc.; **nāvēs solvere**, *set sail*, 1, 6; **nāvis āctuāria**, *swift boat*, 25, 62; **nāvis frūmentāria**, *grain transport*, 58; **nāvis longa**, *man of war*, 9, 25, 66; **nāvis onerāria**, *transport*, 14. See notes on 7 21 and 12 4.
- ne**, enclitic [NA-, *no*], used to ask a question, 5; in an indirect question, *whether*, 34, 45.
- nē**, conj. [NA-, *no*], *in order that not, that not, lest, that*, 2, 5, 7, etc.; as adv. with **utī**, *not*, 20; for **nē quis**, see **quis**.

nec, see **neque**.

necessariō, adv. (**necessarius**, *unavoidable*), *unavoidably, according to necessity*, 16, 17, 41.

necessarius, -a, -um, adj. (**ne-cesse**, *necessary*), *necessary*, 58, 62; M. as noun, *relative, friend*, 45.

necesse, adj., only nom. and acc. singular [**NEC-**, *bind*], *necessary, requisite, inevitable*, 29, 41, 49.

necessitās, -ātis, F. (**necesse**, *necessary*), *necessity, need*, 40.

necessitudō, -inis, F. (**necesse**, *necessary*), *necessity; close connection, friendship*, 66.

necō, 1 [**NEC-**, *kill*], *kill* (by poison, hunger, torture, etc.), 64.

negō, 1, say "no," *deny, refuse*, 2, 3.

negōtiātor, -ōris, M. (**negōtior**, *trade*), *merchant, banker*, 63.

negōtior, 1, v. n. (**negōtium**, *business*), *do business, trade*, 62.

negōtium, -ī, N. (**nec**, *and not* + **ōtium**, *leisure*), *business, affair*, 17, 24, 45, etc.

nēmō, nullius, nēminī, nēminem, nullō, M. (**nē**, *not* + **homō**, *man*), *not a man, no one*, 19, 24, 37, etc. Cf. **nullus**.

neque (**nec**), conj. (**nē**, *not* + **que**, *and*), *and not, nor*, 3, 4, 5, etc.; **neque** . . . **neque**, *neither . . . nor*, 3, 11, 27, etc.

nēve or **neu**, conj. (**nē**, *not* + **-ve**, *and*), *and not, and that not, nor*, with subjunctive, 36, 54, 60, etc.

nihil, indecl., N. (**nē**, *not* + **hīlum**, *a whit*), *nothing*, 21, 49, 58.

nihilum, -ī, N. (**nē**, *not* + **hīlum**, *a whit*), *nothing*; **nihilō** sētius, *none the less*, 6.

nimius, -a, -um, adj. (**nimis**, *too much*), *excessive, too great*, 58.

nisi, conj. (**nē**, *not* + **sī**, *if*), *if not, unless, except*, 5, 11, 49.

nītor, 3, nīxus and nīsus, v. n. [**CNI-**, *bend*], *lean, depend on*, 10; *labor, strive*, 12.

noctū, adv. (old abl. of **noctus** for **nox**, *night*), *in the night, by night*, 7, 20, 25, etc.

nocturnus, -a, -um, adj. (**nox**, *night*), *nightly, by night*, 4, 58.

nōlō, nōlle, nōluī, — (**nē** or **nōn**, *not* + **volō**, *wish*), *be unwilling*, 41; **nōli** (**nōlite**), *do not*, 27, 49.

nōmen, -inis, N. [**GNO-**, *know*], *name*, 34, 62.

nōn, adv., *not*, 4, 6, 7, etc.

nōn-nullus, -a, -um, adj., *some, several*, 5, 30, 37, etc.

Nōnae, -arum, F. (**nōnus**, *ninth*), *the Nones*, ninth day before the Ides, — the seventh of March, May, July, October, fifth of other months, 1.

nōndum, adv. (**nōn**, *not* + **dum**, *yet*), *not yet*, 26, 43.

nōngentī, -ae, -a, num. adj. (**no-vem**, *nine* + **centum**, *hundred*), *nine hundred*, 34.

nōnus, -a, -um, IX., adj. (for **nove-nus**, from **novem**, *nine*), *ninth*, 12, 13, 25, etc.

nōs, see **ego**.

noster, nostra, nostrum, possessive adj. (**nōs**, *we*), *our*, 16, 17, 18, etc.; M. plu. as noun, *our men*, 6, 11, 12, etc.

nōtitia, -ae, F. (**nōtus**, *known*), *acquaintance*, 64.

notō, 1 (**nota**, *mark*) [**GNO-**, *know*], *mark*, *censure*, 37.

nōtus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **nōscō**, *come to know*), *known*, *familiar*, 26; *famous*, 34.

novem, IX., indecl. num. adj., *nine*, 61.

novus, -a, -um, adj. [**NV-**, *now*], *new*, *recent*, 2, 14, 16, etc.; **novissimum agmen** (**novissimi**), *the rear*, 38.

nox, noctis, F. [**NOC-**, *kill*], *night*, 4, 8, 16, etc.

nūllus, -a, -um, adj. (**nē**, *not* + **ūllus**, *any*), *not any*, *none*, *no*, 3, 5, 12, etc.; gen. and abl. singular are used for the corresponding forms of **nēmō**, 31; for **nōn nūllus**, see **nōn-nūllus**.

numerus, -ī, M. [**NVM-**, *allot*], *number*, 1, 11, 14, etc; *number*, *rank*, *place*, 45.

nunc, adv., *now*, 27.

nūntiō, 1 (**nūntius**, *making known*), *announce*, *make known*, 27, 28, 32.

nūntius, -ī, M. (**nūntius**, *making known*), *bearer of tidings*, *messenger*, 7, 41, 43, etc.

Nymphaeum, -ī, N., *Nymphaeum*, point and harbor of Illyria, 6.

O

ob, prep. with acc., *over against*, *before*; *on account of*, *because of*, 6, 12, 22, etc.

ob-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *draw before*, *extend*, 13.

obicīō, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (**ob**, *before* + **iaciō**, *throw*), *throw before*, *set up*, *put in the way*, 13, 20, 30, etc.; **sē obicere**, *oppose*, 29; **reproach with**, 58; **obiectus**, *opposed*, *opposing*, 35.

obiectātiō, -ōnis, F. (**obiectō**, *reproach*), *taunt*, *reproach*, 23.

obiectō, 1 (**obicīō**, *throw before*), *throw in the face of*, *taunt*, *reproach with*, 15.

obsecrō, 1 (**ob**, *before* + **sacrō**, *devote*), *entreat*, *implore*, 27.

obses, obsidis, M. and F. (**ob**, *before* + **SID-**, *sit*), *hostage*, 3.

obsideō, 2, -sēdī, -sessus (**ob**, *before* + **sedeō**, *sit*), *beset*, *besiege*, *blockade*, 10, 14, 41.

obsidiō, -ōnis, F. (**ob**, *before* + **SID-**, *sit*), *siege*, 14.

ob-struō, 3, -strūxī, -strūctus, *build against*, *stop up*, *barricade*, 16, 20.

ob-tegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctus, *cover over*, *protect*, 5, 20.

obtimeō, 2, -tinuī, -tentus (**ob**, *before* + **teneō**, *hold*), *hold fast*, *hold*, *possess*, 19, 22, 29, etc.

occāsiō, -ōnis, F. (**occidō**, *fall*), *opportunity*, *favorable moment*, 42, 47.

occāsus, -ūs, M. (*occidō, fall*), *falling, setting*, 17, 43.

occultē, adv. (*occultus, secret*), *secretly*, 30.

occultō, I (*occulō, cover*) [*CAL-, cover*], *conceal, keep hidden*, 62.

occultus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *occulō, cover*), *hidden, secret*, 7, 65.

occupō, I (*ob, before + CAP-, take*), *take possession of, seize*, 2, 11, 12, etc.; *occupātus, busied, engaged*, 59.

oc-currō (*obc-*), 3, -*currī*, -*cursus*, v. n., *run up, run to meet, meet*, 42, 60; *head off*, 8, 59; *run against*, 54.

octāvus, -a, -um, VIII., num. adj. (*octō, eight*), *eighth*, 19, 51.

octingentī, -ae, -a, DCCC., num. adj. (*octō, eight + centum, hundred*), *eight hundred*, 66.

octō, VIII., indecl. num. adj., *eight*, 39.

octōgintā, LXXX., indecl. num. adj. (*octō, eight*), *eighty*, 51, 61.

oculus, -ī, M. [*AC-, sharp*], *eye*, 19.

odor, -ōris, M. [*OD-, smell*], *smell, odor*, 16.

offendō, 3, -*fendī*, -*fēnsus*, v. n. (*ob, against + -fendo, strike*) [*FEND-, strike*], *hit; stumble, blunder, make a mistake*, 35.

offēnsiō, -ōnis, F. (*offendō, hit*), *accident, misfortune, defeat*, 14; *disfavor, discredit*, 23.

of-ferō (*obf-*), -*ferre*, *obtulī, oblā-*

tus, bring before, present, offer, expose, 36.

officium, -ī, N. (for *opificium*, from *opus, work + FAC-, do*), *service, kindness*, 23, 52; *duty*, 63; *business*, 63.

omnīnō, adv. (*omnis, all*), *in all, altogether*, 13; *at all*, 19, 32.

omnis, -e, adj., *all, the whole*, 1, 2, 3, etc.

onerārius, -a, -um, adj. (*onus, burden*), *burden bearing, for freight*; with *nāvis, transport*, 14. See note on 12 4.

opera, -ae, F. (*opus, work*), *service, means, aid*, 19, 22; *operam dare, take pains, exert oneself, serve*, 36, 53.

opīniō, -ōnis, F. (*opīnor, think*), *opinion, expectation, renown*, 20, 30, 45, etc.

oportet, 2, *oportuit*, —, v. n. *im-personal, it is proper, it behooves, one ought*, 45, 57.

oppidānus, -ī, M. (*oppidum, town*), *townsman, inhabitant*, 2.

oppidum, -ī, N. (*ob, on + PED-, tread*), *town, collection of dwellings*, 2, 3, 8, etc.

oppleō, 2, -*ēvī*, -*ētus* (*ob, intensive + -pleō, fill*) [*PLE-, fill*], *fill completely, fill*, 36.

oppōnō, 3, -*posuī*, -*positus* (*ob, before + pōnō, put*), *set before, oppose*, 7, 38, 51; *contrast*, 36.

opportūnitās, -ātis, F. (*opportūnus, fit*), *suitableness, advantage*, 66.

oppositus, -a, -um, adj. (perf.

- part. of *oppōnō*, *set before*), *opposite, on the border of*, 42.
- opprimō**, 3, -pressi, -pressus (ob, *against* + *premō*, *press*), *press hard, crush, overpower*, 30, 32, 34, etc.
- oppūgnātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*oppūgnō*, *assault*), *attack, siege*, 36, 43.
- oppūgnō**, 1 (ob, *against* + *pūgnō*, *fight*), *attack, lay siege to*, 41, 43, 57.
- (**ops**), *opis*, F. [OP-, *work, help*], *help*; plu., *opēs*, *means, resources*, 63.
- optimus**, superl. of *bonus*.
- opulentus**, -a, -um, adj. (*opēs*, *wealth*), *rich*, 43.
- opus**, *operis*, N. [OP-, *work, help*], *work*, 12, 15, 16, etc.; *product of work, work, fortification*, 11, 16, 20, etc.; *māgnō opere*, *greatly*, 37, 46.
- ōra**, -ae, F. [OS-, *face*], *border, coast*, 2, 41.
- ōrātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*ōrō*, *speak*), *speech, discourse, talk*, 5, 52.
- orbis**, -is, M., *circle*; *orbis terrarum*, *world, universe*, 10, 35.
- ōrdō**, -inis, M., *row, rank, place*, 19, 37, 54, etc.; *ōrdinem dūcere*, *be centurion*, 64; *turn*, 22.
- Ōricum**, -ī, N., *Oricum*, town of Epirus, 2, 3, 4, etc.
- orior**, 4, *ortus*, v. dep. n. [OR-, *rise*], *arise, start, proceed*, 56.
- ōs**, *ōris*, N. [OS-, *face*], *face*, 61.
- ostendō**, 3, -tendī, -tentus (ob, *before* + *tendō*, *stretch*), *show, indicate, make known*, 41, 51, 65.
- ostentātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*ostentō*, *show*), *display*, 34.
- ostentō**, 1 (*ostendō*, *show*), *display, show, exhibit*, 24.

P

- P.**, see *Pūblius*.
- pābulātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*pābulor*, *forage*), *collecting fodder, foraging*, 10, 21.
- pābulor**, 1 (*pābulum*, *fodder*), *forage, get provisions*, 11, 28, 39.
- pābulum**, -ī, N. [PA-, *feed*], *fodder*, 21.
- pācō**, 1 (*pāx*, *peace*), *make peaceful, subdue*, 36.
- pactiō**, -ōnis, F. (*paciscor*, *agree*), *agreement, contract*, 5.
- paene**, adv., *nearly, almost*, 4, 20, 24, etc.
- Palaestē**, -ēs, F., *Palaeste*, town of Epirus, 1.
- palam**, adv., *openly*, 7, 22, 45, etc.
- palma**, -ae, F., *palm, hand*, 60; *palm-tree*, 65.
- palūster**, -tris, -tre, adj. (*palūs*, *swamp*), *marshy, swampy*, 16.
- pandō**, 3, *pandī*, *passus* [PAD-, *spread*], *spread out, open, extend*, 60.
- pānis**, -is, M. [PA-, *feed*], *bread, a loaf*, 15.
- pār**, *paris*, adj. [PAR-, *through*], *equal, like*, 41, 45.

parātus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **parō**, *prepare*), *ready, prepared*, 47, 48, 57.

pārēō, 2, **pāruī**, —, v. n. [**PAR**-, *part, breed*], *obey, submit to*, 44, 57.

pariō, 3, **peperi**, **partus** [**PAR**-, *breed*], *produce; acquire, win*, 32, 36, 45.

pariter, adv. (**pār**, *equal*), *equally, at the same time*, 18.

parō, 1, *make ready, prepare*, 25, 43.

pars, **partis**, F. [**PAR**-, *part*], *part, portion*, 8, 9, 20, etc.; *side, direction*, 12, 13, 14, etc.; *party, side*, 5; *degree*, 43, 46; **māgnā ex parte**, *in great measure*, 19; plu., **partēs**, *duty*, 17.

Parthī, -ōrum, M., *the Parthians, a people of Scythia*, 45.

Parthini, -ōrum, M., *the Parthini, a people of Illyria*, 2, 8, 9.

particeps, -cipis, M. (**pars**, *part* + **CAP**-, *take*), *sharer, accomplice*, 23, 45.

partim, adv. (old acc. of **pars**, *part*), *partly, in part*, 63.

partior, 4 (**pars**, *part*), *divide, share*, 45.

parvulus, -a, -um, adj. (**parvus**, *small*), *small*, 64; *trifling, slight*, 35.

parvus, -a, -um, minor, minimus, adj. [**PAV**-, *little*], *small, short, little*, 8, 10, 11, etc.

pāscō, 3, **pāvī**, **pāstus** [**PA**-, *feed*], *cause to eat, feed*, 11.

passus, -ūs, M. [**PAT**-, *go*], *step*,

pace, containing five Roman feet, 29, 30; **mille passuum**, *a thousand paces, a mile*, 6, 11, 26, etc.

pateō, 2, **patuī**, —, v. n. [**PAT**-, *open*], *be open, extend*, 26.

pater, **patris**, M. [**PA**-, *feed*], *father*, 63.

patiēns, -entis, adj. (pres. part. of **patior**, *suffer*), *long-suffering, enduring*, 58.

patientia, -ae, F. (**patiēns**, *enduring*), *endurance, patience*, 14.

patior, 3, **passus**, *bear, suffer, allow*, 12, 34, 54.

paucī, -ae, -a, adj. [**PAV**-, *little*], *few*, 21, 23, 29, etc.

paucitās, -ātis, F. (**paucī**, *few*), *fewness, small number*, 35.

paulātim, adv. (**paulum**, *a little*), *by degrees, gradually*, 55.

paulisper, adv. (**paulum**, *a little*), *a short time*, 30.

paulō, adv. (abl. of **paulus**, *little*), *by a little, a little*, 13, 26, 29, etc.

pavimentum, -ī, N. (**paviō**, *beat*), *hard floor, pavement*, 65.

pāx, **pācis**, F. [**PAC**-, *fix*], *compact; treaty of peace, peace*, 5, 52.

pecūnia, -ae, F. (**pecus**, *cattle*), *wealth in cattle, money, funds*, 23, 62, 63, etc.

pecuniārius, -a, -um, adj. (**pecūnia**, *money*), *pecuniary, of money*, 22.

pecus, **pecoris**, N. [**PAC**-, *fix*], *cattle*, 14.

- pellis**, -is, F., *skin, hide; tent*, 4.
pellō, 3, *pepuli, pulsus* [PEL-, *drive*], *drive back, rout*, 30, 38, 42, etc.
Pelūsium, -ī, N., *Pelusium*, city of Egypt, at the eastern mouth of the Nile, 63.
per, prep. with acc., *through, across, over*, 10, 12, 17, etc.; *through, by means of, by*, 7, 8, 9, etc.; *by, according to*, 1, 5; of time, *for, during*, 6, 27, 46, etc.
perangustus, -a, -um, adj. (*per*, *thoroughly* + *angustus*, *narrow*), *very narrow*, 16.
percipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*per*, *thoroughly* + *capiō*, *take*), *get, obtain*, 46.
per-crēbrēscō (-bēscō), 3, -crēbruī (-buī), —, v. n., *become frequent; be spread abroad*, 10, 42.
perculsus, -a, -um, adj. (*per*, part. of *percellō*, *overturn*), *struck with consternation, discouraged*, 14.
per-dūcō, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *carry along, construct*, 10, 11, 29, etc.; *drag out, protract*, 57.
perexiguus, -a, -um (*per*, *thoroughly* + *exiguus*, *small*), *very small, very little*, 9, 49.
perficiō, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*per*, *through* + *faciō*, *make*), *bring to an end, achieve, complete*, 1, 13, 24, etc.; *accomplish, bring about*, 23, 40.
perfuga, -ae, M. (*per*, *through* + *FVG*-, *flee*), *deserter*, 16, 26, 34.
per-fugiō, 3, -fūgī, —, v. n., *flee, desert*, 23, 24, 42, etc.
Pergamum, -ī, N., *Pergamum*, city in Mysia, 65.
periculōsus, -a, -um, adj. (*periculum*, *danger*), *dangerous*, 1.
periculum, -ī, N. [PER-, *try*], *trial; danger, risk*, 1, 6, 10, etc.
peritus, -a, -um, adj. [PER-, *try*], *skilled, experienced*, 24, 36, 49, etc.
per-moveō, 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *move deeply, influence, excite*, 14, 22, 37, etc.
permultus, -a, -um, adj. (*per*, *thoroughly* + *multus*, *much*), *very much, very many*, 10.
pernitās, -ātis, F. (*pernix*, *swift*), *speed, swiftness*, 46.
perpetior, 3, -pessus (*per*, *through* + *patior*, *suffer*), *suffer, endure*, 14.
perpetuus, -a, -um, adj. (*per*, *through* + *PAT*-, *go*), *continuous, unbroken*, 11, 52.
per-sequor, 3, -secūtus, *pursue*, 62.
persevērantia, -ae, F. (*persevērāns*, *persevering*), *steadfastness, endurance*, 6.
perspiciō, 3, -spexī, -spectus (*per*, *through* + *SPEC*-, *see*), *see through, perceive clearly, ascertain*, 46.
per-suādeō, 2, -suāsī, -suāsus, v. n. [SVAD-, *sweet*], *persuade, prevail upon*, 48.
per-terreō, 2, -terruī, -territus, *frighten through and through, terrify*, 4, 37, 38, etc.

- pertineō**, 2, -tinuī, —, v. n. (*per*, *through* + *teneō*, *hold*), *stretch out, extend, reach*, 16, 25, 31, etc.; *pertain, relate*, 5.
- perturbātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*perturbō*, *disturb*), *disorder*, 36.
- per-turbō**, 1 (TVR-, *crowd*), *throw into disorder, confuse, disturb*, 2, 48.
- per-veniō**, 4, -vēnī, -ventus, v. n., *come up, arrive*, 1, 7, 8, etc.
- pēs**, pedis, M. [PED-, *tread*], *foot*, 20, 26, 32.
- pestilentia**, -ae, F. (*pestilēns*, *infected*), *plague, malaria*, 49.
- petō**, 3, petivī or petiī, petītus [PET-, *fly*], *make for, go to, seek*, 2, 52, 55, etc.; *ask, ask for*, 43, 45.
- Petra**, -ae, F., *Petra*, hill near Dyrrachium, 9.
- pīlum**, -ī, N., *heavy javelin*, 13, 54, 55.
- pīlus**, -ī, M., *a manipule of the triarii*, 53.
- Placentia**, -ae, F., *Placentia*, city of Cisalpine Gaul, 34.
- plānitia** or **plānitiēs**, -ae, acc. -am or -em, F. (*plānus*, *even*), *flat surface, plain*, 60.
- plēnus**, -a, -um, adj. [PLE-, *fill*], *full*, 32, 43.
- plērīque**, -raeque, -raque, adj. [PLE-, *fill*], *the greater part, most*, 17, 32, 48, etc.
- plērumque**, adv. (acc. N. singular of *plērīque*, *most*), *for the most part, generally*, 9, 64.
- Plotius**, -ī, M., *Marcus Plotius*, one of Caesar's followers, 5.
- plūrimum**, superl. of *multum*.
- plūrimus**, -a, -um, superl. of *multus*.
- plūs**, comp. of *multus*; **plūrēs**, -a, *a great number, many*, 18, 29, 42, etc.
- poena**, -ae, F., *penalty, punishment*, 37.
- polliceor**, 2, -licitus, *hold forth, offer, promise*, 3, 48.
- Pompēiānus**, -a, -um, adj. (*Pompēius*, *Pompey*), *Pompeian, of Pompey*, 21, 29, 32, etc.; M. plu. as noun, *Pompey's men*, 9, 11, 13, etc.
- Pompēius**, -ī, M., *Cnaeus Pompey, the Great*, 2, 4, 5, etc.
- pondus**, -eris, N. [PAND-, *pull*], *weight, mass, quantity*, 58, 63.
- pōnō**, 3, posuī, positus, *put, place, station, pitch*, 4, 7, 8, etc.
- populus**, -ī, M. [PLE-, *fill*], *people, nation*, 2, 3.
- porta**, -ae, F. [PER-, *through*], *gate, door*, 2, 3, 20, etc.
- portus**, -ūs, M. [PER-, *through*], *harbor, port*, 1, 6, 36.
- possum**, posse, potuī, — (*potis*, *able* + *sum, be*), *be able, can*, 1, 5, 6, etc.; *plūrimum posse*, *have very great influence*, 31.
- post**, prep. with acc. [POS-, *be-hind*], *behind*, 11, 29; *after*, of time, 43; as adv., *later, afterwards*, 28, 29, 30, etc.
- postea**, adv. (*post ea*, *after these things*), *afterwards, later*, 8, 12, 19, etc.
- (posterus)**, -a, -um, adj. (*post*,

- after*), *coming after*, *following*, *next*, 5, 8, 40, etc.
- postquam**, conj. (*post*, *later* + *quam*, *than*), *after*, *as soon as*, *when*, 8, 21, 23.
- postridiē**, adv. (*posterī diē*, *on the following day*), *the next day*, *the day after*, 1, 8.
- Postumus**, -ī, M., *Fulvius Postumus*, one of Caesar's followers, 25.
- potestās**, -ātis, F. (*potis*, *able*), *power*, 36; *opportunity*, 8, 48.
- potior**, 4, v. dep. n. (*potis*, *able*), *get possession of*, 36, 43, 59.
- potius**, adv. comp. (*potis*, *able*), *rather*, 36.
- praebeō**, 2, -buī, -bitus (*for prae-hibeo*, from *prae*, *before* + *habeō*, *hold*), *hold forth*, *present*, *afford*, *furnish*, 30.
- praeceps**, -cipitis, adj. (*prae*, *before* + *caput*, *head*), *headlong*, 13.
- praecipio**, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*prae*, *before* + *capiō*, *take*), *anticipate*, 49; *advise*, *direct*, *order*, 25, 55.
- praecipitō**, 1 (*praeceps*, *headlong*), *throw headlong*, 32.
- praecipuē**, adv. (*praecipuus*, *especial*), *chiefly*, *principally*, 31.
- praeclūdō**, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (*prae*, *before* + *claudō*, *shut*), *shut*, *close*, 3, 43.
- prae-currō**, 3, -cucurrī (rarely -currī), —, v. n., *run before*, *precede*, 43.
- praeda**, -ae, F. (*prae*, *before* + *HED-*, *seize*), *booty*, *plunder*, 9, 22, 45, etc.
- prae-dicō**, 1 [*DIC-*, *shew*], *make known*, *announce*, *relate*, 52, 64.
- prae-dicō**, 3, -dixī, -dictus, *say before*; *admonish*, *command*, 54.
- praedō**, -ōnis, M. (*praedor*, *rob*), *robber*, *pirate*, 5, 64.
- praefectus**, -ī, M. (perf. part. of *praeficiō*, *put over*), *director*, *commander*, *prefect*, 23, 64.
- prae-ferō**, -ferre, -tuli, -lātus, *bear before*, *hold forth*, *display*, 34.
- praeficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (*prae*, *before* + *faciō*, *make*), *put before*, *put over*, *place in charge of*, 17.
- praegredior**, 3, -gressus, v. dep. n. (*prae*, *before* + *gradior*, *walk*), *precede*, 40.
- prae-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *send ahead*, 38, 40, 41.
- praemium**, -ī, N. (*prae*, *before* + *EM-*, *take*), *reward*, 22, 45.
- prae-mūniō**, 4, *fortify in front*, *secure*, 21.
- prae-occupō**, 1, *seize beforehand*, *preoccupy*, 4, 35; *surprise*, 41.
- prae-parō**, 1, *make ready beforehand*, *prepare*, 46.
- prae-pōnō**, 3, -posuī, -positus, *place over*, *put in command*, 51.
- prae-saeپیō**, 4, -saepsī, -saeptus, *fence before*, *block up*, 16.
- praescriptum**, -ī, N. (*praescriptus*, perf. part. of *praescribō*, *direct*), *previous direction*, *instructions*, 17.

praesēns, -entis, adj. (pres. part. of *praesum, be before*), *in sight, present*, 36.

praesentia, -ae, F. (*praesēns, present*), *presence*; in *praesentia*, *for the time being*, 47.

praesertim, adv., *especially*, 5.

praesidium, -i, N. (*praeses, one who sits before*), *protection, help*, 6, 13, 17, etc.; *guard, garrison*, 2, 8, 10, etc.; *post, redoubt*, 12, 16, 18, etc.

prae-stō, i, -stiti, -stitus, v. n. [*STA-, stand*], *stand before, surpass*, 11, 14; *v. active, fulfil*, 45, 63.

prae-sum, -esse, -fui, —, v. n., *be before, be in command of, have charge of*, 2, 3, 6, etc.

praeter, prep. with acc. [*PRAE-, before*], *past, before, of place; contrary to*, 24, 33; *except*, 16, 27, 44, etc.

praetereā, adv. (*praeter ea, besides these things*), *besides*, 18, 58, 61.

praeteritus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *praetereō, go past*), *past*, 23.

praeter-vehor, 3, -vectus [*VEH-, carry*], *be borne past, sail past*, 6, 7.

praetor, -ōris, M. (for *praeitor*, from *prae-eō, go before*), *praetor*, a Roman officer next in rank to the consul, 19; *military governor*, 43.

praetōrium, -i, N. (*praetor, praetor*), *the general's tent*, 45, 56.

praetōrius, -a, -um, adj. (*praetor*,

praetor), *of a praetor*; with *comitia*, *election of praetor*, 45; *porta praetōria*, *front gate of a camp*, 56; *M. as noun, ex-praetor*, 45.

premō, 3, pressi, pressus [*PREM-, press*], *press hard*, 13, 26, 62.

prēndō and prehēndō, 3, -dī, -sus (*prae, before + HEND-, seize*), *snatch, seize*, 32.

prīdiē, II., adv. (*prae, before + diēs, day*), *on the day before*, 1.

prīmipīlus, -i, M. (*prīmus, first + pīlus, centurion of the triarii*), *first centurion of the legion*, 19.

prīmō, adv. (abl. N. of *prīmus, first*), *at first*, 8, 30, 46.

prīmum, adv. (acc. N. of *prīmus, first*), *first, in the first place*, 10, 12, 23, etc.; *quam prīmum*, *as soon as possible*, 7.

prīmus, -a, -um, adj. superl. [*PRI-, before*], *foremost, first*, 7, 17, 20, etc.; *prīmum agmen, the van*, 8; *prīmā lūce, at day-break*, 26, 60; *prīmā nocte, in the early part of the night*, 38, 40.

prīnceps, -cipis, adj. (*prīmus, first + CAP-, take*), *foremost, first*, 4; as noun, *a company of the heavy-armed soldiers, the second line*; with *prior*, *the first centurion of the second line*, 27.

prīncipātus, -ūs, M. (*prīnceps, first*), *first place, supremacy*, 22.

prior, -us, adj. comp., superl. *prīmus* [*PRI-, before*], *former, first*; with *prīnceps*, *first centurion of the prīncipes*, 27.

- prīstinus**, -a, -um, adj. (for prius-tinus) [PRI-, before], former, early, 42, 45.
- prius**, adv. (prior, former), sooner, 15; prius . . . quam, priusquam, before, 30, 43, 48.
- privātus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of privō, deprive), private; M. as noun, private citizen, 63.
- privō**, 1 (privus, one's own) [PRI-, before], deprive, rob, 52.
- prō** (prōd-, before a vowel), prep. with abl. [PRO-, before], in front of, before, 20; for, in behalf of, 6; for, as, 13; in consideration of, 63.
- prō-cēdō**, 3, -cessī, —, v. n., go forward, advance, step forth, 4, 39.
- procul**, adv. (PRO-, before + CEL-, drive), in the distance, far, 8.
- prō-currō**, 3, -cucurri and -curri, -cursus, v. n. [CER-, run], run forward, charge, 53, 55, 56.
- prōd-eō**, -īre, -iī, -itus, v. n., go forward, advance, 5, 48.
- prōdō**, 3, -didī, -ditus [DA-, put], put forth; betray, 58.
- prō-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, lead forth, 20, 34, 44; induce, 64.
- proelior**, 1, v. dep. n. (proelium, battle), join battle, fight, 46.
- proelium**, -ī, N., battle, combat, 10, 12, 14, etc.; proeliō dēcertāre, fight a decisive battle, 11, 17, 20, etc.
- profectiō**, -ōnis, F. (proficiscor, set out), departure, 38, 39, 42, etc.
- prō-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus, bring forward, 12, 13.
- prōficiō**, 3, -fēcī, -fectus (prō, before + faciō, make), make headway; effect, accomplish, be effective, 21, 38.
- proficiscor**, 3, -fectus, v. dep. n. (prōficiō, make headway), set out, march, 1, 2, 3, etc.
- profiteor**, 2, -fessus (prō, before + fateor, own), declare publicly, offer, 5.
- pro-fugiō**, 3, -fūgī, —, v. n., flee, escape, 3, 65.
- pro-fundō**, 3, -fūdī, -fusus [FVD-, pour], pour out; sē profundere, rush forth, 55.
- prōgredior**, 3, -gressus, v. dep. n. (prō, before + gradior, walk), go forward, advance, 12, 17, 39, etc.
- prohibeō**, 2, -hibuī, -hibitus (prō, before + habeō, hold), hold back, hinder, stop, 10, 11, 12, etc.; forbid, 7.
- prōiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (prō, before + iaciō, throw), throw down, give up, yield, 4, 60.
- proinde**, adv. (prō, forth + inde, thence), in the same manner, just; with ac(sī), just as if, 23, 35.
- prō-nūntiō**, 1, declare publicly, proclaim, announce, 5, 19, 49, etc.
- prope**, propius, proximē, adv., near, nearly, almost, 1, 12, 17, etc.; prep. with acc., near, 4.
- prō-pellō**, 3, -pulī, -pulsus, drive forward, throw down, 13.

properō, 1, v. n. (*properus, quick*), *make haste, go quickly*, 4, 41.

propinquitās, -ātis, F. (*propinquus, near*), *nearness*, 39.

propinquus, -a, -um, adj. (*prope, near*), *near, neighboring*, 12, 50; M. as noun, *relative, kinsman*, 63.

propius, comp. of *prope*.

prō-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positus, *set before, display, offer*, 16; *publish*, 62; *plan*, 39.

prōpositum, -ī, N. (*prōpositus*, perf. part. of *prōpōnō*, *plan*), *plan, design*, 9, 28, 46.

proprius, -a, -um, adj., *own, peculiar*; *decisive*, 33.

propter, prep. with acc., *near*; *on account of, because of*, 22, 64, 66.

propterea, adv. (*propter ea, on account of these things*), *for that cause*; with *quod*, *because*, 54.

prō-pūgnō, 1, v. n., *rush out to fight, repel an assault, resist*, 12, 30.

prō-ruō, 3, -ruī, -rūtus [RV-, *fall*], *cast down, demolish*, 31, 32.

prō-sequor, 3, -secūtus, *follow, pursue*, 17, 53.

prō-tegō, 3, -tēxī, -tēctus, *cover over, protect, shelter*, 9, 20, 58.

prōtinus (-*tēnus*), adv. (*prō, forth* + *tēnus, all the way to*), *right on, directly*, 55, 56, 57, etc.

prout, conj. (*prō, in proportion* + *ut, as*), *according as, just as*, 24.

prō-videō, 2, -vidī, -visus, *foresee, anticipate*, 9, 39.

prōvincia, -ae, F., *office*; territory governed by a magistrate from Rome, *province*, 36, 42, 62, etc.

proximus or **proximus**, -a, -um, adj., superl. of comp. *propior, nearer (prope, near), nearest, next*, 11, 18, 28, etc.

Ptolemaeus, -ī, M., *Ptolemy*, brother of Cleopatra, 63.

Ptolemāis, -idis, F., *Ptolemais*, city in Phoenicia, 65.

Pūblius, -ī, M., *Publius*, a Roman praenomen, 1, 5, 17, etc.

pudor, -ōris, M. [PV-, *cast down*], *shame, sense of shame, disgrace*, 23.

puer, **puerī**, M. [PV-, *beget*], *boy*, 63.

pūгна, -ae, F. [PVG-, *fix*], *battle, fight*, 47, 52, 54, etc.

pūgnō, 1 (*pūгна, battle*), *fight, contend*, 2, 18, 30, etc.

Pūliō, -ōnis, M., *Titus Pulio*, one of Pompey's officers, 30.

Puteolī, -ōrum, M., *Puteoli*, city of Campania, 34.

puteus, -ī, M. [PV-, *cleanse*], *well*, 16.

putō, 1 (*putus, clean*), *cleanse, clear up*; *think, consider*, 37.

Pyrēnaeus, -a, -um, adj., *Pyrenean, of the Pyrenees*, 5.

Q

Q., see **Quīntus**.

quā, adv. (abl. F. of **quī**, *who*), *where*, 26.

quadrāgintā, **XL.**, indecl. num. adj. (**quattuor**, *four*), *forty*, 50.

quadringentī, -ae, -a, **CCCC.**, num. adj. (**quattuor**, *four* + *centum*, *hundred*), *four hundred*, 29, 38.

quaerō, 3, **quaesivī**, **quaesitus** [**QVAES-**, *seek*], *seek, hunt for*, 31.

quaestor, -ōris, M. [**QVAES-**, *seek*], *quaestor*, a Roman magistrate who had the care of the public money and military stores, 25.

quaestus, -ūs, M. [**QVAES-**, *seek*], *gain, profit*, 23.

quam, relative and interrogative adv. (**quī**, *which*), *how?* 35; **quam primum**, *as soon as possible*, 7; **quam lātissimus, māximus**, etc., *as broad, large*, etc., *as possible*, 11, 12, 13, etc.; *than*, after comp., 6, 15, 35, etc.

quandō, adv. indef.; **sī quandō**, *if ever, whenever*, 45.

quantus, -a, -um, relative adj., *how great, as great, as much, as*, with **tantus**, 41; interrogative, *how great? how much?* 43, 52.

quantuscumque, -tacumque, -tumcumque, indef. relative adj. (**quantus**, *how great*), *how great soever, however much*, 62.

quartus, -a, -um, **IV.**, num. adj. (**quattuor**, *four*), *fourth*, 38, 40, 51, etc.

quattuor (quātuor), **IV.**, indecl.

num. adj., *four*, 11, 19, 41, etc.

-que, conj. (enclitic), *and*, 1, 2, 3, etc.

quem ad modum, adv., *in what manner? how?* 5.

queror, 3, **questus**, v. dep. n. [**QVES-**, *sigh*], *complain*, 22, 58.

quī, **quae**, **quod**, pron. interrogative, *which? what?* see **quem ad modum**; relative, *who, which, that*, 1, 2, 3, etc.; often at the beginning of a sentence to be translated by a demonstrative or personal pron., *he, she*, etc., 3, 5, 6, etc.; indef. with **nē**, *any, any one*, 11, 60.

quia, conj., *because*, 7.

quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. relative pron. (**quī**, *who*), *whoever, whatever*, 1, 4, 14, etc.

quīdam, quaedam, quoddam and **quiddam**, indef. pron., *a certain, some*, 9, 12, 16, etc.

quidem, adv., *indeed, in fact, moreover*, 20, 29, 37, etc.

quiētē, adv. (**quiētus**, *quiet*), *quietly*, 13.

quiētus, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **quiēscō**, *keep quiet*), *quiet, calm*, 1; *inactive, out of the action, resting*, 56.

quīn, conj., after negative expressions, *but that, that, so that not, without*, 12, 14, 56; *who . . . not, but*, 19, 44.

quīndecim, XV., indecl. num. adj. (*quinque*, five + *decem*, ten), fifteen, 11, 20, 26, etc.

quīngenti, -ae, -a, D., num. adj. (*quinque*, five + *centum*, hundred), five hundred, 30.

quīque, V., indecl. num. adj., five, 13, 20, 32.

Quīntus, -ī, M., *Quintus*, a Roman praenomen, 9, 66.

quis, quae, quid, pron. interrogative, *who? what?* 25, 36, 41, etc.; indef. (F. *qua*), after *nē*, *seu*, *sī*, *any*, *any one*, 24, 40, 56.

quisnam, quāenam, quidnam, interrogative pron. (*quis*, *who?*), *who*, *pray? what*, *pray?* 46.

quisquam, —, quicquam (*quidquam*), indef. pron. (*quis*, *any one*), *any one at all*, *anything*, 32, 49.

quisque, quāeque, quidque (adj. *quodque*), indef. pron. (*quis*, *any one*), *whoever it be*, *each*, *every one*, 10, 24, 25, etc.

quisquis, —, quicquid (*quidquid*), indef. relative pron. (*quis*, *any one*), *whoever*, *every one who*, *whatever*, 45.

quīvis, quāevis, quidvis (adj. *quodvis*), indef. pron. (*quī*, *who + vis*, *you will*), *whom you please*, *whoever it be*, *any one*, *anything*, 36.

quō, adv. (*quī*, *who*), used with comparatives, *that*, *in order that*, 1, 7, 10, etc.; interrogative, *whither? to what place?* 7; relative, *whither*, *where*, 2, 5, 6, etc.

quod, conj. (acc. N. sing. of *quī*, *who*), *in that*, *because*, 1, 4, 8, etc.

quō minus, conj., *that not*, *from*, after words of hindering, 33.

quoniam, conj., *since*, *seeing that*, *because*, 1, 28, 46, etc.

quoque, adv., *also*, 29, 41, 46, etc.

quotiēns, interrogative adv., *how often?* 35.

R

rādix, -icis, F. [*RAD*-, *sprout*], *root*, 15, 21; *base*, 47.

ratio, -ōnis, F. [*RA*-, *count*], *reckoning*; *rationem habere*, *take account*, 19; *explanation*, 48; *measure, method, plan, resource, kind, way, conduct*, 11, 14, 16, etc.; *regard*, 38, 45; *reason*, 37.

Raucillus, -ī, M., *Raucillus*, a chief of the Allobroges, 22, 42.

re- (*red-*), inseparable prefix, *again*, *back*, *against*.

recēns, -entis, adj., *fresh*, *young*, *vigorous*, 56, 58.

receptus, -ūs, M. (*recipiō*, *withdraw*), *falling back*, *retreat*, 12, 13, 17, etc.

recipiō, 3, -cēpī, -ceptus (*re-*, *back + capiō*, *take*), *take back*, *withdraw*, *receive*, *admit*, *involve*, 2, 3, 17, etc.; *sē recipere*, *betake*

- oneself, withdraw*, 12, 13, 16, etc.; *promise*, 45.
- reconditus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *recondō*, *hide*), *hidden, concealed, retired*, 65.
- recordor**, 1 (*re-*, *back* + *cor*, *heart*), *call to mind, remember*, 14, 35, 36.
- re-creō**, 1, *make anew, revive, restore*, 37.
- recuperō**, 1 (*re-*, *back* + *CVP-*, *wish*), *get back, recover*, 53.
- recūsātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*recūsō*, *refuse*), *refusal, protest*, 60.
- recūsō**, 1 (*re-*, *against* + *causa*, *cause*), *decline, refuse, object*, 6, 12, 14, etc.
- red-dō**, 3, -didī, -ditus, *give back; render, make*, 42.
- red-eō**, -ire, -iī, -itus, v. n., *go back, return; turn, take*, 55.
- redigō**, 3, -ēgī, -āctus (*red-*, *back* + *agō*, *drive*), *drive back; reduce, subdue*, 36.
- reditus**, -ūs, M. (*redeō*, *return*), *return*, 45.
- re-dūcō**, 3, -dūxī, -ductus, *lead back*, 8, 13.
- re-ferō**, -ferre, rettulī, relātus, *bring back, carry back*, 5, 19, 61.
- reficiō**, 3, -fecī, -fectus (*re-*, *again* + *faciō*, *make*), *make anew; recruit*, 49.
- re-fugiō**, 3, -fūgī, —, v. n., *run away, escape, flee*, 57, 61.
- regiō**, -ōnis, F. [*REG-*, *stretch*], *direction*, 8; *country, region*, 4, 9, 11, etc.
- rēgius**, -a, -um, adj. (*rēx*, *king*), *of the king, royal*, 64.
- rēgnum**, -ī, N. [*REG-*, *guide*], *kingdom*, 63, 64, 66.
- regredior**, 3, -gressus, v. dep. n. (*re-*, *back* + *gradior*, *walk*), *go back, return*, 12.
- rēiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (*re-*, *back* + *iaciō*, *throw*), *drive back, repulse*, 13.
- religiō**, -ōnis, F. (*re-*, *back* + *LIG-*, *tie*), *moral obligation, scruple, superstition*, 35.
- re-linquō**, 3, -liquī, -līctus [*LIQV-*, *leave*], *leave behind, leave, abandon*, 1, 4, 11, etc.
- reliquus**, -a, -um, adj. (*re-*, *back* + *LIQV-*, *leave*), *remaining, the other, the rest of*, 3, 4, 14, etc.; *future*, 23; *following*, 40.
- re-maneō**, 2, -mānsī, —, v. n., *stay behind, remain*, 49, 59.
- remedium**, -ī, N. (*re-*, *against* + *MAD-*, *measure*), *cure, help*, 16.
- remissus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of *remittō*, *relax*), *relaxed, gentle, mild*, 6.
- re-mittō**, 3, -mīsī, -missus, *send back*, 59; v. n., *relax, abate, go down*, 6.
- re-novō**, 1 [*NV-*, *now*], *renew*, 55, 62.
- re-nūntiō**, 1, *bring back word, report*, 19, 30.
- re-pellō**, 3, repullī, repulsus, *drive back, repulse, defeat*, 17.
- repentinus**, -a, -um, adj. (*repēns*, *sudden*), *sudden*, 35, 43.
- reperiō**, 4, repperī, repertus (*re-*,

- again + PAR-, *part, breed*), *find, find out*, 16, 19, 47, etc.
- re-petō, 3, -petivī, -petītus, *seek again, fetch*, 39; *reckon*, 65.
- re-prehendō, 3, -hendī, -hēnsus, *seize; censure, rebuke*, 17.
- re-primō, 3, -pressī, -pressus (re-, *back + premō, press*), *hold back, check*, 54, 55.
- re-pugnō, 1, v. n., *fight back, resist, oppose*, 30.
- re-quiēscō, 3, -quiēvī, -quiētus, v. n. [CI-, *lie*], *rest, take rest*, 60.
- rēs, rei, F. [RA-, *count*], *thing*, often best translated by some more definite word suggested by the context, 1, 2, 4, etc.; rēs frumentāria, *grain supply*, 8, 9, 10, etc.; rēs militāris, *art of war, war*, 24, 27; rēs pecūniāria, *money*, 22.
- re-servō, 1, *save, reserve*, 23.
- re-sistō, 3, -stitī, —, v. n. [STA-, *stand*], *stand back, make a stand, resist*, 26, 32, 55.
- respicō, 3, -spexī, -spectus (re-, *back + SPEC-, see*), *look back upon, gaze at*, 53.
- re-spondeō, 2, -spondī, -spōnsus, *answer, reply*, 5, 64.
- rēs publica (rēspública), rei publicae, F., *the common weal, the state, republic*, 19, 52.
- restituō, 3, -stitui, -stitūtus (re-, *back + statuō, set up*), *restore*, 23, 27.
- retineō, 2, -tinui, -tentus (re-, *back + teneō, hold*), *hold back, detain, keep*, 38, 54, 62.
- re-vertor, 3, -vertī, -versus, v. n. (dep. in pres. system only), *turn back, return*, 49, 60.
- re-vocō, 1, *call back, call off*, 17.
- rēx, rēgis, M. [REG-, *guide*], *king*, 63, 64.
- Rhodium, -a, -um, adj. (Rhodus, Rhodes), *of Rhodes, Rhodian*, 6, 66.
- rīpa, -ae, F. [RIC-, RIP-, *crack*], *river bank, bank*, 5, 34, 38, etc.
- rīvus, -ī, M. [RI-, *flow*], *small stream, brook*, 16, 50.
- rōbur, -oris, N., *hard wood, oak; strength, kernel*, 49.
- Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. (Rōma, Rome), *Roman*, 2, 3, 34, etc.
- rūmor, -ōris, M. [RV-, *sound*], *sound; report, rumor*, 44.
- rūsum or rūsus, adv. (for revorsus, *turned back*), *again*, 21, 55, 62.

S

- sacerdōs, -ōtis, M. and F. (sacer, *sacred + DA-, give*), *priest, priestess*, 65.
- sacerdōtium, -ī, N. (sacerdōs, *priest*), *office of priest, priesthood*, 45.
- Sacrativir, -virī, M., *Marcus Sacrativir, a Roman knight on Caesar's side*, 34.
- saepe, adv., *often*, 35, 48, 58.
- sagitta, -ae, F., *arrow*, 11, 16, 19.

- sagittārius**, -ī, M. (**sagitta**, *arrow*), *bowman, archer*, 11, 12, 25, etc.
- saltus**, -ūs, M., *a narrow pass, glen*, 5.
- salūs**, -ūtis, F. (cf. **salvus**, *sound*), *soundness, health; safety*, 5, 6, 32, etc.
- salūtō**, 1 (**salūs**, *health*), *wish health, hail, greet*, 34.
- sanguis**, -guinis, M., *blood*, 52.
- sarcina**, -ae, F. [**SARC-**, *bring together*], *package, pack, baggage*, 39.
- sarciō**, 4, **sarsī**, **sartus** [**SARC-**, *bring together*], *mend, make up for, repair*, 30, 36, 37.
- satis**, adj., only nom. and acc. sing. [**SA-**, *sate*], *enough, sufficient*, 54; **satis habēre**, *be satisfied*, 13; as adv., *sufficiently, quite*, 32, 37, 46.
- satis-faciō**, 3, -fēcī, -factus, v. n., *give satisfaction, make amends*, 23.
- satus**, see **serō**.
- saucius**, -a, -um, adj., *wounded*, 38, 41.
- saxum**, -ī, N. [**SAC-**, *split*], *a rough stone, rock, cliff*, 1.
- Scaeva**, -ae, M., *Scaeva*, one of Caesar's centurions, 19.
- scālae**, -ārum, F. [**SCAND-**, *climb*], *ladder, scaling-ladder*, 26, 43.
- scapha**, -ae, F., *light boat, skiff*, 25.
- sciō**, 4 [**SAC-**, *distinguish*], *know, understand*, 48.
- Scīpiō**, -ōnis, M., *Quintus Caecilius Metellus Pius Scipio*, Pompey's father-in-law, 41, 42, 43, etc.
- scribō**, 3, **scripsī**, **scriptus** [**SCARP-**, *cut, scratch*], *write*, 34, 41.
- scūtum**, -ī, N. [**SCV-**, *cover*], *shield, infantry shield*, 19.
- sēclūdō**, 3, -clūsī, -clūsus (**sē-**, *apart* + **claudō**, *shut*), *shut off, cut off*, 32, 59.
- sēcrētō**, adv. (**sēcrētus**, *separated*), *privately, secretly*, 23.
- secundum**, prep. with acc. (**secundus**, *following*), *following, beside, abreast of, opposite*, 7, 28.
- secundus**, -a, -um (**sequor**, *follow*), *following; favorable, auspicious*, 9, 14, 36, etc.
- sed**, conj., *but on the contrary, but*, 2, 4, 6, etc.
- semper**, adv., *always*, 47, 58.
- senātor**, -ōris, M. [**SEN-**, *old*], *senator*, 34, 65.
- senātōrius**, -a, -um, adj. (**senātor**, *senator*), *senatorial, of senator*, 59.
- senātus**, -ūs, M. [**SEN-**, *old*], *body of elders, senate*, 22, 50.
- sentiō**, 4, **sēnsī**, **sēnsus** [**SENT-**, *feel*], *perceive, notice*, 30.
- septem**, VII., indecl. num. adj., *seven*, 1, 46, 50.
- septendecim**, XVII., indecl. num. adj., *seventeen*, 26.
- Septimius**, -ī, M., *Lucius Septimius*, military tribune, one of Pompey's murderers, 64.
- sequor**, 3, **secūtus** [**SEC-**, *follow*], *follow, attend*, 3, 4, 31, etc.; *seek*, 16; *pursue*, 6; *adopt*, 11.
- serō**, 3, **sēvī**, **satus** [**SA-**, *sow*], *sow, plant*, 11, 21.

- sērō**, adv. (*sērus*, late), late, 38.
- Servilius**, -ī, M., *Publius Servilius Vatia*, consul with Caesar 48 B.C., I.
- servō**, 1 [SER-, save], save, preserve, observe, 38, 46, 51.
- servus**, -ī, M., slave, 43, 45.
- sēscentī**, -ae, -a, DC., num. adj. (sex, six + centum, hundred), six hundred, 26.
- sētius** (*sēcious*), adv., comp. [SEC-, follow], less; *nihilō sētius*, none the less, 6.
- seu**, see *sive*.
- sex**, VI., indecl. num. adj., six, 19, 55, 59.
- sexāgintā**, LX., indecl. num. adj., sixty, 25, 34.
- sī**, conj., if, 6, 12, 17, etc.; to see if, 7, 20, 38, etc.
- sic**, adv., in such a way, so, 20, 43, 51, etc.
- Sicilia**, -ae, F., Sicily, 9.
- sicut**, adv. (*sic*, so + *ut*, as), just as, as, 47.
- signifer**, -ferī, M. (*signum*, standard + FER-, bear), standard-bearer, 37.
- significātiō**, -ōnis, F. (*significō*, make signs), pointing out; signal, indication, 28.
- signum**, -ī, N., signal, 13, 39, 47, etc.; military standard, banner, 4, 19, 30, etc.
- silentium**, -ī, N. (*silēns*, still), silence; *silentiō*, silently, 5, 16, 20, etc.
- silva**, -ae, F., wood, forest, 29.
- similis**, -e, adj. [SIM-, like], like, resembling, 4, 39.
- similiter**, adv. (*similis*, like), in a like manner, 40.
- similitūdō**, -inis, F. (*similis*, like), likeness, resemblance, 15.
- simul**, adv. [SIM-, like], at the same time, 4, 10, 26, etc.; with atque, as soon as, 6.
- simulācrum**, -ī, N. (*simulō*, make like), generally used of the gods, likeness, statue, 65.
- sine**, prep. with abl., without, 12, 13, 34, etc.
- singulāris**, -e, adj. (*singulī*, single), singular, unparalleled, 14, 22, 43, etc.
- singulī**, -ae, -a, distributive num. adj., one by one, single, separate, 51.
- sinister**, -tra, -trum, adj., left, 29, 30, 32, etc.
- situs**, -ūs, M. [SI-, sow], situation, location, 29.
- sive** or **seu**, conj., or if; *seu . . . seu, sive . . . sive*, whether . . . or, 24, 36, 42, etc.
- societās**, -ātis, F. (*socius*, associated), association, company of publicans or revenue collectors, 63.
- socius**, -ī, M. (*socius*, associated), companion, ally, 41, 43.
- sōl**, *sōlis*, M., sun, 17, 43.
- soleō**, 2, *solitus*, v. n. semideponent, be accustomed, 34.
- sollicitō** (*sōli-*), 1 (*sollicitus*, disturbed), stir up, incite, 64.
- sōlum**, adv. (*sōlus*, alone), only;

- nōn solum** . . . *sed etiam, not only . . . but also*, 22, 36, 55.
- solvō**, 3, solvī, solūtus (sē, *apart + luō, loose*), *loose; nāvēs solvere, set sail*, 1, 6.
- sonō**, 1, sonuī, sonitus, v. n. (sonus, *sound*), *sound, make a noise*, 65.
- sonus**, -ī, M. [SON-, *sound*], *noise, sound*, 65.
- soror**, -ōris, F., *sister*, 63.
- spatium**, -ī, N. [SPA-, *stretch*], *space, extent*, 11, 13, 14, etc.; *distance*, 24, 63; *time*, 26, 37, 38, etc.
- speciēs**, —, -em, -ē, F. [SPEC-, *see*], *look, appearance*, 30.
- spectō**, 1 (-speciō, *look at*), *look at, look*, 65; *have in view, plan*, 10, 38, 47.
- speculātor**, -ōris, M. (speculor, *spy out*), *spy, scout*, 29, 30.
- spērō**, 1 (spēs, *hope*), *hope, hope for*, 1, 23, 58; *hope, trust*, 6, 8, 30, etc.
- spēs**, speī, F., *hope*, 15, 16, 17, etc.
- spīritus**, -ūs, M., *breath; haughtiness, pride*, 35.
- spoliō**, 1 (spolium, *skin*), *strip; rob, pillage*, 9.
- sponte**, abl. of (spōns, *spontis*), F., *free will; suā sponte, of their own accord*, 2, 55.
- Staberius**, -ī, M., *Lucius Staberius*, in command of Pompey's force at Apollonia, 3.
- statim**, adv. [STA-, *stand*], *on the spot, at once, immediately*, 7, 38, 43.
- statiō**, -ōnis, F. [STA-, *stand*], *standing place, post, guard*, 56; *anchorage, roadstead*, 1.
- statiuus**, -a, -um, adj. [STA-, *stand*], *stationary, permanent*, 7.
- statua**, -ae, F. (status, *fixed*), generally used of men, *statue*, 65.
- statuō**, 3, statuī, statūtus (status, *station*), *set up, fix, settle upon, decide*, 11, 48.
- stipendium**, -ī, N., *money, wages*, 19, 22, 41.
- stringō**, 3, strinxī, strictus, *draw tight; pluck off*, 21; *draw, unsheathe*, 55.
- struō**, 3, strūxī, strūctus [STRV-, *spread*], *heap up; arrange, make, build*, 58.
- studeō**, 2, studuī, —, v. n., *be eager for, desire*, 42.
- studium**, -ī, N. (cf. studeō, *be eager*), *eagerness, zeal*, 24, 37, 41, etc.
- stultus**, -a, -um, adj. [STOL-, *hard*], *foolish*, 22.
- sub**, prep. with abl., *under, in*, 4. Assumes the forms *su-*, *suc-*, *sum-*, *sup-*, and *sus-* in composition.
- sub-eō**, -īre, -iī (-ivī), -itus, *go under; undergo, meet, suffer*, 4, 40.
- subiciō**, 3, -iēcī, -iectus (sub, *under + iaciō, throw*), *throw under; bring close, post, expose*, 20, 46, 47.

- subiectus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **subiciō**, *bring close*), *near, bordering on*, 42.
- subitō**, adv. (**subitus**, *sudden*), *suddenly, unexpectedly*, 5, 13, 26, etc.
- subitus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **subeō**, *go under*), *sudden*, 40.
- sub-levō**, 1, *support; lighten, mitigate*, 36, 43.
- sublica**, -ae, F. (**sub**, *under* + **LIC**, *crook*), *stake, pile*, 16.
- sub-luō**, 3, —, -lūtus [**LV**, *wash*], *wash at the foot, wash the base of*, 59.
- submissus** (**summ**-), -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of **submitto**, *let down*), *humble, modest, moderate*, 5.
- sub-mittō** (**summ**-), 3, -mīsī, -missus, *let down; send as aid, send as reinforcement*, 25, 27.
- sub-moveō** (**summ**-), 2, -mōvī, -mōtus, *send away, drive back*, 55.
- subnūbilus**, -a, -um, adj. (**sub**, *a little* + **nūbilus**, *cloudy*), *somewhat cloudy*, 20.
- sub-sequor**, 3, -secūtus, *follow after*, 62.
- subsidium**, -ī, N. (**sub**, *under* + **SED**, *sit*), *line of reserve; aid, assistance, help*, 27, 32, 33, etc.
- sub-sum**, -esse, -fuī, —, v. n., *be under, be near*, 59.
- suc-**, see **sub**.
- suc-cēdō**, 3, -cessī, -cessus, v. n., *go below; take the place of, relieve*, 56; *approach, draw near*, 16.
- suc-currō** (**subc**-), 3, -curri, -cursus, v. n. [**CER**-, *run*], *run to help, aid, be of assistance*, 18, 33, 43.
- sui**, sibi, sē or sēsē, singular and plu., reflexive pron., *of himself, herself, itself, themselves*, 1, 2, 3, etc.
- Sulla**, -ae, M., *Publius Sulla*, nephew of the dictator Sulla; one of Caesar's lieutenants, 17, 51, 61.
- sum**, esse, fuī, —, v. n. [**ES**-, *be*, **FV**-, *breed*], *be*, 1, 2, 4, etc.; fut. inf., *fore*, 8, 39, 48, etc.
- summa**, -ae, F. (**summus**, *greatest*), *main thing; summa rerum, general welfare*, 17; *summa rei, crisis, issue*, 56; *amount, total*, 51, 65.
- summus**, -a, -um, adj. (**superl.** of **superus**, *upper*), *highest, greatest, utmost*, 14, 16, 17, etc.
- sūmō**, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptus (**sub**, *under* + **emō**, *take*), *take, receive, assume, arrogate*, 3, 17, 63.
- sūmptus**, -ūs, M. (**sūmō**, *take*), *expense*, 62.
- sup-**, see **sub**.
- superior**, -us, adj. (**comp.** of **superus**, *upper*), *upper, higher*, 17, 28, 30, etc.; *preceding, former*, 9, 14, 26, etc.
- superō**, 1 (**superus**, *upper*), *surmount; overcome, defeat*, 6, 14, 36.
- super-sum**, -esse, -fuī, —, v. n., *be over, be left, remain*, 17, 49, 53.

suppliciter, adv. (*supplex, suppliant*), *suppliantly, humbly*, 5.
sup-portō, 1, -āvi, — [POR-, *part*], *convey, bring up*, 10, 11, 14, etc.
suprā, adv. (*superus, upper*), *above; previously*, 26, 31, 43, etc.
suscipiō (*succ-*), 3, -cēpi, -ceptus (*sub, under + capiō, take*), *take up; undertake, undergo*, 40.
suspiciō or **suspitiō**, -ōnis, F. (*sub, under + SPEC-, see*); *mis-trust, suspicion*, 35, 62.
suspisor, 1 (*sub, under + SPEC-, see*), *suspect, conjecture*, 8.
sustentō, 1 (*sustineō, hold up*),

hold up, sustain, support, make endurable, 15.
sustineō, 2, -tinui, -tentus (*sub, under + teneō, hold*), *hold up, support; withstand*, 18, 43, 46, etc.
suus, -a, -um, possessive adj. (cf. *sui, of himself*), *his own, her own, their own, its*, 1, 2, 5, etc.; *favorable*, 11, 46; *sui, his (their) men (friends)*, 7, 12, 13, etc.
Syria, -ae, F., *Syria, country in Asia*, 63, 65.
Syriacus, -a, -um, adj. (*Syria, Syria*), *Syrian, serving in Syria*, 50.

T

T., see **Titus**.
tabernāculum, -ī, N. (*taberna, hut*), *tent*, 47, 58.
taeter (*tēter*), *taetra, taetrum*, adj., *offensive, foul*, 16.
tam, adv., *so much, so*, 49.
tamen, adv., *for all that, notwithstanding, however, yet*, 5, 6, 11, etc.
tametsi, conj. (*for tamen etsi*), *notwithstanding that, although*, 30, 51.
tantundem (*tantumdem*), adv. (*tantus, so great*), *just as far, to the same extent*, 26.
tantus, -a, -um, adj., *so great, so much*, 4, 9, 14, etc.; *tantum, as adv., so much*, 48, 58; *only*, 5.
tardē, adv. (*tardus, slow*), *slowly*, 45.

tardō, 1 (*tardus, slow*), *make slow, hinder, check*, 33.
tegimentum (*tegu-*), -ī, N. [TEG-, *cover*], *covering*, 11, 25, 26.
tegō, 3, *tēxi, tēctus* [TEG-, *cover*], *cover, defend, protect*, 6, 13, 63.
tēlum, -ī, N., *missile, dart, javelin*, 5, 11, 17, etc.
temerē, adv. [TEM-, *stun*], *rashly*, 12, 49.
tempestās, -ātis, F. (*tempus, time*), *season, weather; storm*, 6, 62.
templum, -ī, N. [TEM-, *cut*], *place marked off, temple*, 65.
temptō (*tentō*), 1 (*tendō, stretch*), *try, attempt, assail*, 18, 23, 46.
tempus, -oris, N. [TEM-, *cut*], *section of time, time*, 2, 5, 6, etc.; *circumstances*, 17; *season*, 16.

tendō, 3, *tetendī*, *tentus* or *tēnsus* [TEN-, *stretch*], *stretch*, *spread*, *pitch*, 45.

teneō, 2, *tenuī*, — [TEN-, *stretch*], *hold*, *keep*, *occupy*, 1, 9, 10, etc.; *sē tenēre*, *keep oneself*, *stay*, 7, 8, 56.

tener, *tenera*, *tenerum*, adj. [TEN-, *stretch*], *tender*, *soft*, 21.

tergum, -ī, N., *back*; *terga vertere*, *retreat*, 13, 26, 56, etc.; *back*, *rear*, 11, 48, 55, etc.

terra, -ae, F. [TERS-, *parch*], *dry land*, *land*, 1, 7; *earth*, *ground*, 16, 60; *orbis terrārum*, *the world*, 10, 35.

terreō, 2, *terrui*, *territus* [TERS-, *scare*], *frighten*, *terrify*, 26, 36, 46, etc.

terror, -ōris, M. [TERS-, *scare*], *fear*, 4, 27, 28, etc.

tertius, -a, -um, III. (*ter*, *three times*), num. adj., *third*, 8, 20, 50, etc.; *tertiō*, *in the third place*, 10.

testimōnium, -ī, N. (*testis*, *witness*), *evidence*, 19.

testis, -is, M. and F., *witness*, 52, 65.

Thessalia, -ae, F., *Thessaly*, country in the north of Greece, 42, 43, 44, etc.

Thrācēs, -um, M., *the Thracians*, 57.

Tiburtius, -ī, M., *Lucius Tiburtius*, one of Caesar's followers, 5.

Tillius, -ī, M., *Quintus Tillius*, one of Caesar's followers, 9.

timeō, 2, *timui*, — [TIM-, *stun*], v. n., *fear*, *be afraid*, 4, 13, 32, etc.; v. active, *fear*, *be afraid of*, 1, 6, 26, etc.

timor, -ōris, M. [TIM-, *stun*], *fear*, 11, 12, 27, etc.

Titus, -ī, M., *Titus*, a Roman praenomen, 5, 30, 65.

tolerō, 1 [TOL-, *lift*], *support*, *maintain*, *keep alive*, 16, 21.

tollō, 3, *sustuli*, *sublātus* [TOL-, *lift*], *lift*; *raise*, *set up*, 54; *take away*, *carry off*, 63, 65.

tormentum, -ī, N. [TARC-, *twist*], *engine for hurling missiles*, 11, 12; *missile*, 17, 20, 26.

Torquātus, -ī, M., *Lucius Manlius Torquatus*, commander of Pompey's forces at Oricum, 2.

tot, indecl. adj., *so many*, 14, 49.

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *whole*, *entire*, 3, 8, 11, etc.

trādō (old *trāns-dō*), 3, -*didī*, -*ditus*, *give over*, *give up*, 34, 50.

trā-dūcō (*trāns-dūcō*), 3, -*dūxī*, -*ductus*, *lead across*, *lead over*, 39, 50, 63; *transfer*, *promote*, 19.

trāciō (*trānsiciō*), 3, -*iciō*, -*iectus* (*trāns*, *across* + *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw across*, *shoot across*, 5.

Trallēs, -ium, F., *Tralles*, town in Lydia, 65.

trāns, prep. with acc., *across*, *on the other side of*, 4.

trāscendō, 3, -*scendī*, — (*trāns*, *across* + *scandō*, *climb*), *climb over*, *cross*, 13, 31.

trāns-eō, -īre, -īī, -itus, *go across*,

- cross*, 7; v. n., *go across*, *cross over*, 7, 41; *go over*, *desert*, 23, 24.
- trāns-ferō**, -ferre, -tulī, -lātus (trālātus), *bear across*; *change*, *move*, 29.
- Trānspadānus**, -a, -um, adj. (trans, across + Padus, the Po), *across the river Po*, in the north-eastern part of Cisalpine Gaul, 49.
- trāns-portō**, 1 [POR-, part], *take across*, *convey*, 36.
- trānsversus** (trāv-), -a, -um, adj. (trāns, across + versus, turned), *turned across*, *crosswise*, *at right angles*, 26.
- trecentī**, -ae, -a, CCC. (trēs, three + centum, hundred), num. adj., *three hundred*, 29.
- trēs**, tria, III., num. adj., *three*, 6, 18, 19, etc.
- Triārius**, -ī, M., *Caius Triarius*, a commander under Pompey, 54.
- tribūnus**, -ī, M. (tribus, tribe), *head of a tribe*; *tribune*; with **mīlitum** expressed or understood, *military tribune*, *colonel*; each legion had six; 4, 34, 35, etc.
- tribuō**, 3, tribuī, tribūtus (tribus, tribe), *assign*, *allot*, *give*, 1, 4, 22, etc.; *ascribe*, 36.
- trichila**, -ae, F., *pavilion*, *bower*, 58.
- trīgintā**, XXX., indecl. num. adj., *thirty*, 19, 30, 34, etc.
- tuba**, -ae, F., *trumpet*, a straight trumpet, 13, 52.
- tueor**, 2, tuitus or tūtus, *look at*; *look to*, *guard*, 56.
- Tullus**, -ī, M., *Volcatius Tullus*, one of Caesar's officers, 18.
- tum**, adv., *then*, *at that time*, 4, 5, 14, etc.; *then again*, 16; **cum** . . . **tum**, *not only . . . but also*, *both . . . and*, 9, 14, 16, etc.
- tumultus**, -ūs, M. [TVM-, swell], *uproar*, *commotion*, *sudden attack*, 27, 32.
- tumulus**, -ī, M. [TVM-, swell], *rising ground*, *mound*, *hill*, 13, 17.
- tunc**, adv. (tum, then), *then*, *just at that time*, 47, 64.
- tunica**, -ae, F., *tunic*, *shirt*, 11.
- turmātim**, adv. (turma, troop), *by troops*, *in squadrons*, 55.
- turris**, -is, F., *tower*, 20.
- Tuticānus**, -ī, M., *Tuticanus Gal-lus*, one of Caesar's men, 34.
- tūtō**, adv. (tūtus, safe), *safely*, 5.
- tūtus**, -a, -um, adj. (perf. part. of tueor, guard), *safe*, *secure*, 4, 6, 66.
- tympanum**, -ī, N., *drum*, 65.

U

- ubī**, adv., *where*, 30, 65; *when*, 7, 8, 9, etc.
- ūllus**, -a, -um, adj. (diminutive of ūnus, one), *any*, 5, 6, 14, etc.
- ultrā**, prep. with acc., *beyond*, 6, 29.
- ultrō**, adv., *beyond*; *moreover*, *besides*, 32; *voluntarily*, *of their own accord*, 36, 43.

tendō, 3, *tetendī*, *tentus* or *tēnsus* [TEN-, *stretch*], *stretch*, *spread*, *pitch*, 45.

teneō, 2, *tenuī*, — [TEN-, *stretch*], *hold*, *keep*, *occupy*, 1, 9, 10, etc.; *sē tenēre*, *keep oneself*, *stay*, 7, 8, 56.

tener, *tenera*, *tenerum*, adj. [TEN-, *stretch*], *tender*, *soft*, 21.

tergum, -ī, N., *back*; *terga vertere*, *retreat*, 13, 26, 56, etc.; *back*, *rear*, 11, 48, 55, etc.

terra, -ae, F. [TERS-, *parch*], *dry land*, *land*, 1, 7; *earth*, *ground*, 16, 60; *orbis terrarum*, *the world*, 10, 35.

terreō, 2, *terrui*, *terrītus* [TERS-, *scare*], *frighten*, *terrify*, 26, 36, 46, etc.

terror, -ōris, M. [TERS-, *scare*], *fear*, 4, 27, 28, etc.

tertius, -a, -um, III. (*ter*, *three times*), num. adj., *third*, 8, 20, 50, etc.; *tertiō*, *in the third place*, 10.

testimōnium, -ī, N. (*testis*, *witness*), *evidence*, 19.

testis, -is, M. and F., *witness*, 52, 65.

Thessalia, -ae, F., *Thessaly*, country in the north of Greece, 42, 43, 44, etc.

Thrācēs, -um, M., *the Thracians*, 57.

Tiburtius, -ī, M., *Lucius Tiburtius*, one of Caesar's followers, 5.

Tillius, -ī, M., *Quintus Tillius*, one of Caesar's followers, 9.

timeō, 2, *timui*, — [TIM-, v. n., *fear*, *be afraid*, 4, 12, etc.; v. active, *fear*, *be afraid of*, 1, 6, 26, etc.

timor, -ōris, M. [TIM-, *stun*], *f* 11, 12, 27, etc.

Titus, -ī, M., *Titus*, a Roman praenomen, 5, 30, 65.

tolerō, 1 [TOL-, *lift*], *support*, *maintain*, *keep alive*, 16, 21.

tollō, 3, *sustuli*, *sublātus* [TOL-, *lift*], *lift*; *raise*, *set up*, 54; *take away*, *carry off*, 63, 65.

tormentum, -ī, N. [TARC-, *twist*], *engine for hurling missiles*, 11, 12; *missile*, 17, 20, 26.

Torquātus, -ī, M., *Lucius Manlius Torquatus*, commander of Pompey's forces at Oricum, 2.

tot, indecl. adj., *so many*, 14, 49.

tōtus, -a, -um, adj., *whole*, *entire*, 3, 8, 11, etc.

trādō (old *trāns-dō*), 3, -*didī*, -*ditus*, *give over*, *give up*, 34, 50.

trā-dūcō (*trāns-dūcō*), 3, -*dūxī*, -*ductus*, *lead across*, *lead over*, 39, 50, 63; *transfer*, *promote*, 19.

trāiciō (*trānsiciō*), 3, -*ieci*, -*iectus* (*trāns*, *across* + *iaciō*, *throw*), *throw across*, *shoot across*, 5.

Trallēs, -ium, F., *Tralles*, town in Lydia, 65.

trāns, prep. with acc., *across*, *on the other side of*, 4.

trāscendō, 3, -*scendī*, — (*trāns*, *across* + *scandō*, *climb*), *climb over*, *cross*, 13, 31.

trāns-eō, -īre, -īī, -ītus, *go across*,

BULARY.

trāns-
(trāns, *across*)
Trāns-
(trāns, *across*)
eastern
49.
trāns-portā, *across, convey*
trānsversus (trāns, *across*)
turned
right
trecenti, *three hundred*
+ centum
trēs, tria, 3, 4, 5, 6, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000.

ubi, adv., *where*
7, 8, 9, etc.
villus, -a, -um, *hairy*
villus, *hairy*

victor, -ōris, M. (vincō, *conquer*), conqueror, victor, 14, 49.
victōria, -ae, F. (victor, *conquer*), victory, 1, 33, 35, etc.; Vict, the goddess of victory, Vic, 65.
videō, 2, vidī, vīsus [VID-], see, 5, 6, 7, etc.; pass., vidē, be seen, seem, appear, 4, 5, etc.; think, 46.
vigilia, -ae, F. (vigil, *awake*), watching; watch (a part) of the night, 20, 38, plu., men on watch, guard, 4, 15.
vigintī, XX., indecl. num., twenty, 11, 19, 24, etc.
vimen, -inis, N. [VI-, *twine*], twig, osier, 25.
vimineus, -a, -um, adj. (vī-, *osier*), of osiers, made of, 26.
vincō, 3, vicī, victus, v. n. [V-], conquer, be superior, 11, 30, 35.
vineā, -ae, F. (vīnum, *wine*), vineyard; arbor-like shed, man, 20.
violē, 1 (cf. vīs, *violence*), with violence, injure, 60.
virī, M., man (opposed to mulier, *woman*), 24, 53, 61.
vīr, -ūtis, F. (vir, *manliness*), valor, 22, 23, etc.
vim, vī, F., violence, 6, 12, 55; onset, 5, plu., vīrēs, -ium, strength, 5, 61. (The gen. and d.)

- singular are rare and not classical.)
- vitium**, -ī, N., *fault, imperfection, weakness*, 26, 35.
- vītō**, 1, *shun, escape*, 5, 11, 42.
- vīvō**, 3, vīxī, vīctus, v. n. [VIV-, *live*], *be alive, live*, 15.
- vīvus**, -a, -um, adj. [VIV-, *live*], *alive, living*, 27, 53.
- vix**, adv., *with difficulty, barely*, 42.
- vocō**, 1 [VOC-, *call*], *call, summon*, 62.
- Volcātius**, -ī, M., *Volcatius Tullus*, one of Caesar's officers, 18.
- volgō** or **vulgō**, adv. (*volgus*, *crowd*), *among the multitude, commonly, generally*, 15, 24.
- volnerō** (*vuln-*), 1 (*volnus*, *wound*), *wound, injure*, 5, 11, 12, etc.
- volnus** (*vuln-*), -eris, N., *wound*, 27, 34, 36, etc.
- volō**, velle, voluī, — [VOL-, *will*], *wish*, 1, 5, 11, etc.
- voluntārius**, -a, -um, adj. (*voluntās*, *will*), *willing, voluntary*; with *militēs*, *volunteers*, 53.
- voluntās**, -ātis, F. (*vōlens*, *wishing*), *wish, will*, 3, 46.
- voluptās**, -ātis, F. (*volup*, *agreeably*, which contains VOL-, *will*), *pleasure, delight*, 58.
- Volusēnus**, -ī, M., *Caius Volusenus*, a commander of Caesar's cavalry, 23.
- vōx**, vōcis, F. [VOC-, *call*], *voice, tone*, 5; *word*, 15.

